



For daily latest books please visit <https://novelsguru.com/>

And also visit my Facebook page, and like and share it

<https://www.facebook.com/groups/3345453369055623>

Thank you guys for downloading this book from my site please keep visiting <https://novelsguru.com/> for supporting me and also don't forget to share it with your friends.

Dear Friends please download these books direct from <https://novelsguru.com/> bookmark this site for latest African books, and also supporting me Thanks.

Mthokozisi the Son by Ndumiso

Chapter 1

I wake up drenched in sweat my whole body is shaking and aching, I haven't had this dream in such a while I don't know why it's coming back. I cuss getting of the bed and walk to the bathroom to wash my face, I find it hard to breathe that I punch the cabinet mirror just to distract myself I flinch because of the pain and clench my jaw and stabilise my breathing.

I slowly make my way to where my phone is and call my father, it's in the middle of the night but he immediately picks up my call. "Mthokozisi" he says on the other end.

"Baba" I say with a strained voice "Whats wrong" he asks.

"Its the dream it's back Mpungose" I say inhaling then exhaling.

"Who's with you" he asks sounding worried.

"Alone" I say. "And that girlfriend of yours" he asks

"She's out" I say.

"I am on my way just don't do anything stupid okay" he says.

"Baba why can't I forget" I ask.

"Listen you will be okay we can go to Mgabhi and fix this" he says in a pleading voice.

I lowly chuckle even my father knows this can't be fixed.

"Baba do you think I am weak" I ask swallowing hard.

"Never you are my son and we will fix this" he says.

I nod ending the call.

Life is just that unpredictable and that's how it has always been, you can't pin point nor try to map out life that just wouldn't do. It's like playing Russian Roulette and you coming second best, I should know because I have come second best in other aspects of life and I have always picked myself up.

Growing up life wasn't always kind, I had to man up and be a father to Thokozani when our father couldn't be. I learned the ropes early in life and by the time I reached my teenage years I was a pro at masking things, I was a pro when it came to driving taxis, cars you name it. I was always by my fathers side

observing, learning and executing that's what my motto was. We grew up without a mother nothing new there many kids grow up without one and they turn out to be okay, I can't say the same about us not when we grew up with a man like my father, he was there but the cracks showed we didn't have that motherly love not until later in life which was already late, the damage had already been done.

I am not one to complain but I needed more than just him and hard lessons, I needed a mother and when I found out about my mother I was angry and mostly hurt, I still have questions only she could answer. I have done many bad things in life and they are only catching up with me now in my old days, and I only have one regret and it will probably haunt me for the rest of my life..

.....

It's been a month since I went to Mgabhi and let's say things have settled down, less dreams and agitation I feel more sane than I did during the past few months. I think Mgabhi's methods worked I mean he's the best in the business and Baba trusts him.

I decided to pay my father a visit and see how he's doing, the man is getting old but you wouldn't tell he behaves like my brother.

I look at him one more time before chuckling, he hasn't said anything since I got here and Mama went to some church service with Mam' Zungu, Zinhle and Bubus.

"Are you going to say something" I ask.

"Do I have to say anything can't I just look at my son" he says sipping on his beer.

"You know Ma hates it when you drink on Sundays" I say.

"I will deal with that one the husband and wife way" he says with a smirk.

"Don't you think that's too much information" I ask shutting my eyes.

"Mthokozisi you are old and you are aware that your mother and I have intercourse" he says laughing.

"I think I have heard enough" I say standing up.

"Where are going" he asks.

I rub my forehead and release a sigh.

"To the taxi rank" I say.

"What's the deal with the taxi rank" he asks.

"Nothing sinister" I say.

"Mthokozisi" he says.

"Baba" I say.

"I love you" he says giving a handshake.

My father rarely says the word I love you to us his sons,he only uses it frequently when it comes to the women in our family and I prefer it that way.

"Before I forget call your sister" he says.

I nod walking away Bubu is one of those people that are quick to forgive, love hard and are easily taken my sister is naive to say the least and she likes talking about feelings and thats not my type of party.

I drive to the taxi rank and find the guys gathered there, Musa has grown into quite a remarkable man I am proud of my prodigy can't say the same about Thokozani that one is reckless and I always have to clean after him as always.

I look around and my daily dose is nowhere to be seen, I shake my head this has become a bad habit that's slowly turning into an obsession.

"She's not here" Musa says handing me a bottle.

"You mean that coconut girl who dresses expensively but is a kitchen girl" Lungani says.

"Careful Lungani I am not in a blissful mood" I say.

He raises his hands and nods.

"She might be on her way relax" Zwi says chuckling.

"Shouldn't you be in church with your wife and kids" I ask.

"No offense your sister is slowly getting on my nerves with this church business, I can't do anything wrong without being quoted the bible afterwards" he says clicking his tongue.

we all start laughing this would have been complete if Lindani was still alive.

"Tell us what's the deal with this particular women" Thokozani asks.

"Nothing I just like watching the view up close" I say.

"You mean you are planning on smashing adding to your body count" Musa says.

"I taught you well but no" I say with a laugh.

Advertisement

26, 0.301961); -webkit-text-size-adjust: auto;">"And what about Zinhle" Zwi asks.

"What about her" I ask.

"You guys have been dating for years but still nothing concrete" he says.

"We are living together I believe that's fair enough" I say.

"Okay" he says shrugging his shoulder.

"Here's the thing when I met Zinhle I was honest and upfront, she knows where I stand and the rules are just that simple. Should she find someone who's going to be able to give her more than I can then she's free to walk away" i say.

"So you are just stringing her along" Thokozani says.

"I am offering her what I can" I say.

"Which is" they all ask.

"A part of me" I say.

This topic just drained the life out of me, I care about Zinhle and I respect her. I believe that love has to be built on a foundation and that's what Zinhle and I currently have a foundation.

.....

Khubelihle

I haven't had such an amazing day in months, today's church service revived something that was slowly fading away inside me. When the man of God said "Jesus is not done with you" I felt that when he talked about forgiveness and letting go i felt

that, When he stood up tall and said trust in his process and timing believe and have faith for all shall be well.

I felt tears on my cheeks when I remembered the trying times and I had to draw strength from the Lord,when Zwiakhe couldn't be strong I had to step up and be there for him and us when I had to fix his crown gracefully. I had to seek refuge in the lords arms and wisdom in the book. I found my inner voice and strength and started being my own own with the support of family of course.

"You are awful quiet" I say looking at Zinhle.

"it's nothing I am just tired" she says smiling.

I can tell she's lying we didn't even do much today.

"Zee talk to me" I say cupping her face. "Is my brother cheating on you" I ask.

"No not that I know of but trust me I would kill that bitch" she says lightly laughing.

"Don't joke like that hau" I say.

"Bubu do you think your brother loves me" she asks wiping her hands.

I blink a few times taken aback by her question.

"Where's that coming from" I ask.

"I don't know but I think he doesn't love me enough" she says sadly smiling.

"If he didn't love you then he wouldn't be with you" I say even though that's a lie my brother is a different breed.

"You really think so" she asks.

"Hey I know so now stop trippin' okay" I say.

"Maybe I should give him a child" she says.

"Zinhle a whole child why" I ask.

"Because I love him and I am ready" she says.

"Zee just talk to him first then see what he says and take it from there" I say squeezing her hand.

"You really think so" she asks.

"Yes" I say.

She smiles giving me a hug,damn Mthokozisi and his indecisiveness now people might get hurt in the process.

.....

Mthokozisi

We have been sitting here discussing business and more,I can't go home without seeing her even if it's just a glimpse of her.

I always roam around in the mornings and afternoon just to see her going and coming from work,she's a sight for sour eyes someone's world and more.

Musa walks closer to where I am standing and pats my shoulder, he clears his throat and settles next to me.

"What did you find out" I ask.

"Nothing" he says.

"What do you mean nothing" I ask.

"Just that nothing she's clean" he says putting my mind at ease.

"And her name" I ask.

"Nosimilo Yeni" he says.

"Shibase" I say with a side smile.

"Can I say something" he says.

"Go ahead" I say.

"This won't end well" he says.

"I know" I say

I look at my ringing phone and a smile.

"Sthandwa sam" She says. "Zee" I say.

"Will you be coming late today" she sweetly asks.

"No I will be home early sthandwa" I say.

"Okay please hurry" she says.

"I wouldn't dream of keeping you waiting" I say.

"I love you" she says. "I know you do" I say before ending the call.

I guess today I go home with a bruised ego and without seeing Shibase.

2

Khebelihle

I had a talk with ZwiLakhe and decided to call my brother, I respect him but what he's about to do Zee isn't right. I know they have their own special kind of a relationship but my friend has invested so much in that relationship and if he's no longer interested he should just let her be.

"I just can't believe you" I say looking at my husband.

"What have I done now" he asks.

"You know exactly what I am talking about, I thought you cared about Zinhle" I say.

"I do care but sthandwa sam it's complicated" he says.

"How" I ask.

"Your brother is just that and you know how he is" he says.

"But he.." he shuts me up a kiss and massages my breast kissing my neck.

"Look don't involve yourself in his business okay" I nod with a smile, as he runs his hands down to my warm dripping core.

"Promise me Bubu" he says in a husky voice.

"I promise muntu wam" I say lowly moaning.

He chuckles pulling up my dress.

I know my brother hates tea but I have learned that it calms even the heaviest of hearts, Ma always whips up some tea when she needs to get something across or just share the word of God. I bring the tray to the outside and place it in front of him.

He looks at the tea then me and gives me his deadly side smile, I smile and settle down next to him.

"Mnukwa" I say.

He chuckles and drinks his tea shaking his head.

"What do you want" he asks.

"I want us to talk about Zee" I say.

He raises his one eye brow and sighs.

"What about Zinhle" he asks.

"What are your intentions with her are you planning a future with her or not" I ask.

"Bubu" he warns.

I know I am treading on thin ice but he has to hear this.

"No,if no one will tell you this then I will,what you want to do is wrong and I don't like you for that" I say.

"You don't like me" he asks laughing.

"Yes I don't like you because Zee loves you and everyone can see that but you,please don't hurt the mother of my kids" I say.

Zinhle and I made a vow to love our kids with everything we have, she loves my kids as much as I love Lwazi.

"Khubelihle this is something I should be discussing with Zinhle not you" he says politely.

"Well I am having it with you, do you even love Zinhle" I ask.

"I care deeply and I believe that you can't claim to care without loving" he says leaning back on his seat shutting his eyes.

"Then why are you seen at the taxi rank drooling over some skank" I say.

he sits up straight opening his eyes, I think I hit a nerve right there.

"What happened to being a church person" he asks.

"I am just looking out for Zee" I say.

"Bubu I am not a conventional man and I never will be, I don't conform to anything. If Zinhle has anything to say she will do so and from there onwards we will decide a way forward" he says.

"I really don't like you right now" I say my lips quivering.

I know how it hurts to be played by someone you love. I mean the man I loved married another woman invited me to his wedding and asked me to be his second wife, I swear I wanted to die and the one question that stood out was "wasn't I good enough".

"Is this mysterious person worth losing the one woman who has stood by you through thick and thin" I ask.

He says nothing but moves closer and brings me into his arms.

"I love you and I will never hurt Zinhle intentionally" he says kissing my cheek walking away.

There goes trying to get through him and his thick skull.

.....

Mthokozisi

I drove home after that meaningful conversation with my pretend father in law, Khubelihle wants to see everyone around her happy forgetting that sometimes happiness is drawn from different wells of life.

Zinhle is the type of woman that a man needs in his corner she's headstrong, resilient and beautiful she has all the qualities a queen has. I look at my screen saver its a picture of her wearing a white dress being blown by the air, I smile when I think of such a happy person she is and maybe we can do this for the long run.

Advertisement

26, 26, 0.301961); -webkit-text-size-adjust: auto;">I park in the drive way and walk inside the house I should have gotten her flowers but I completely forgot, I grab a few outside and make my way to our bedroom.

"Where were you" she asks her back facing me.

"Here I was thinking I was quiet" I say wrapping my arms around her waist.

"Try getting rid of the dark aura, presence and Mpungose charm" she says giggling.

"Then I wouldn't be Mthokozisi" I say even though this is far from the truth.

"What, you are Mthokozisi with or without all of that" she says turning to look to me.

"Really babe you just had to pick my flowers" she says smiling.

"Well I am trying to be a gentleman" I say kissing her.

"Baby" she says pulling me down.

"Yes my love" I say.

She swallows hard and tears fall from her eyes.

"Hey what's wrong" I ask.

"I don't know but I am afraid of losing you" she says smiling.

"You could never lose me" I say.

"Then why do I feel like I am not enough for you" she says in a whisper.

"You are more than enough and you will never lose me because I love you" I say.

"You do" she asks with her eyes widened.

"Yes and you deserve all of me not just pieces of me" I say.

"Then prove it" she says.

"Zee just tell me what you want and I will do it" I say.

"Anything" she asks with a smile creeping up her lips.

"Anything sthandwa sam" I say.

"I want you to man up and pay lobola make me your wife and the mother of your kids" she says.

.....

Nosimilo

Today is one of those days where I want to do nothing absolutely nothing, I just want the couch a bowl of soup and as many series as ever. I don't even want to bath that's how lazy I am to do anything. I am glad Khulubuse isn't home today or we would be fighting for everything, I am starting to think this apartment is small maybe I should think of getting a new bigger place.

My name is Nosimilo Yeni and I grew up in happy loving home with both parents, I never wanted for anything and I am forever grateful to my father for that. I went to the best schools and so

did my siblings, they all had the chance to go to school and further their studies no hassles there even though most of them squandered my father's money . But things didn't quite work out when it was my turn I had to make a choice between the best medical care my mother could get or school. I know it may sound stupid to the next person but I chose my mother and held on to hope that I would apply for funding, I wasn't ready to live without her and I still am not. Her Alzheimer's conditions got worse over time causing Dementia and by then we were completely clueless as to what it was. She would forget the smallest things like folding a towel or doing her daily chores, the last straw was when she went missing and couldn't find her way home. Imagine your loved one walking out to buy bread and not come back home,I remember when we started searching we found her near the dam confused and hysterically not only did my father break down that day but he was never fully the same man.

Nothing hurts than your own mother forgetting your name and not recognising you,my father has to live with that everyday of his life he's an amazing loving man and I applaud him for that.

At least life hasn't been that gloomy I made it and became an accountant, even though that was short lived when I lodged a sexual complaint against my boss who happens to be the richest man I know and right after I became jobless and

untouchable. Hold your tits now i am not talking about the I am sexy rich untouchable but the blacklisted type the one that leaves you ruined and desperate. Damn that man smeared my name and ruined my career all because of a hole between my thighs.

I snap out of my thoughts when my phone rings.

"Baba" I say.

"Are you sleeping" he asks.

Really who does that I was expecting "hello ngane yam" pssh so much for hopping.

"No I am not sleeping" I say clearing my throat.

"I was just checking on you sisi" he says.

"Thank you Baba how's Ma today" I ask.

"Same old but she remembered my name" he says sounding happy.

I know he lives for such moments my mother remembering.

"That's great" I say matching his excitement.

"It is but we have a problem two cows got stolen and they got in by cutting the fence" he says deeply inhaling.

"It's okay I will send you some money for the fence and you can look at other cows too" I say.

"Its okay I will fix the fence" he says.

I know he means it but he is old and I don't like it when he over works himself.

"Baba I will pay Mdu to fix the fence and from now on he will look after the cows okay" he laughs on the end.

"I am glad we understand each other" I say.

"Thank you Shibase" he says.

"Baba did she ask about me or any of us" I ask hoping she did.

"Cha she didn't" he says.

I feel my heart sink and tears threaten to fall.

"Baba I have to go I love you" I say quickly ending the call.

A text from my father comes through kuyahlupha ukufunda shame.

"Ithemba alibulali" the text reads.

3

Nosimilo

I look at my son one more time and smile this man right here is my world, I love him to the moon and stars he's that one thing that makes sense in my life, I had days where I wanted to give up but when I thought about him and his dreams I kept going. I don't regret some of the things that I did to make sure he gets only the best, I make sure that he gets the same things I got growing up and more. Life owes us nothing and I believe it's up to us to make the best of it, I am currently working as a secretary slash domestic worker for my long time boss Clif Greyling. He's not really the most understanding or nicest person on earth in fact I despise the man but being a mother can make you do the most unholy things, here I am getting carried away about my not so interesting life the main focus here is my handsome son.

"You know it's rude to stare right" he says fixing his tie.

"I am not staring I am just admiring the fruit of my womb" I say.

"Yeah I don't want to hear that" he says laughing.

"But it's true nje you are the apple of my eye ngane yam" I say.

"Okay I get it just don't cry okay" he says coming closer to me.

"I won't I promise" I say breathing out.

"By the way I spoke to gogo this morning" he says cheerfully.

"And how is she" I ask.

Khulubuse seems to be the only person my mother remembers, there was a time she forgot him in the bath tub and he almost died. The doctor's said if he had stayed under water for too long he would have been brain dead.

"She's okay even though her speech is sometimes inaudible" he says shrugging his shoulders.

The doctor did say with time her speech will be affected, its been years and I am slowly thinking her condition is getting worse.

"Ma don't worry gogo is going to be fine we just need to get her the best doctor's" he says.

I don't think he understands that this type of Alzheimer or any other can't be cured it can be managed though with the right medication.

"Maybe I should bring her here even though your grandfather will protest" I say.

"I can talk to Mkhulu don't worry" he says smiling proudly.

"Yes wena man of the house" I say laughing hard.

"Well I am the only man in your life" he says.

"Okay man in my life hurry up and get to school" I say.

"Okay" he says blowing me a kiss.

The cheek I only get an air kiss shame on this son of mine.

I am watching Aphile pace up and down that's what she does when she's stressed, I always listen to her go on and about her many boyfriend's and their unending drama.

"You know he had the nerve to ask for round two after he didn't even last for two minutes" she says

"Sorry" I say stiffling my laugh.

"And the worse thing was when he asked if I came, Sis do you understand that I didn't even get to that point" she says dramatically releasing a sigh.

I will never understand men and their need for validation, I mean if you come then he's the man and if you don't then his ego is bruised.

"So you're telling me you didn't see the rainbow" I ask.

"No I didn't" she says crying out.

"I am sorry, but tell you what I will make you some nice coffee it should wash down the horror" I say.

"I think I need something stronger" she says nodding then throwing herself on the couch.

"Okay" I say making her a cup with a dash of vodka.

"So when are you getting back on the field" she shouts.

"Which one is that huh the man, sex or work field" I shout back.

"The work field you dirty old thing" she says laughing.

"I am okay where I am" I say.

Advertisement

26, 0.301961); -webkit-text-size-adjust: auto;">"Really working for peanuts, Milo you love numbers so why not go back" she asks.

"Just because a person is good at something doesn't mean they want to do it" I say.

"Are you sure" she asks.

"Yes and besides I am thinking of cashing my investments and starting a business" I say.

"And what about Mnqobi's future" she asks.

"I am doing this for him" I say.

"Ooh okay" she says.

"Cheers" I say giving her a cup.

.....

Mthokozisi

I haven't been to the rank in weeks and my life has been going easy, things with Zinhle have been steady I think this settling life is for me after all despite what I said we are actually trying for a baby.

"How are things going with the business" Baba asks.

"Everything is going well Mpungose and we are expecting another shipment soon" I say.

"Okay and your brother" he asks.

"He's focused for now and I will deal with him should he mess up" I say.

"Okay that's good to hear, now enlighten me your sister tells me that you are planning on having a baby" he says clearing his throat.

"I was going to talk to you first Baba" I say.

"Mthokozisi are you sure about this" he asks.

"Yes I am sure" I say.

"Then be Mthokozisi the son, my son and do what is right by the girl and her family and beside how can you take over the family business if you don't have a wife" He says.

"I know Mpungose" I say.

"Good because there's something I want you to take care of" he says. "How big is it" I ask.

"It needs to be removed" he says.

"I will get to it" I say.

We share a handshake before I leave, on my way to the car I call Musa to meet me at the taxi rank business awaits.

I don't know if my eyes are deceiving me or what because we drive past Shibase who's standing in the rain being soaked in the heavy rain, I have this urge that tells me to reverse and offer her rid but decide against it.

"Another taxi will take her" I say.

"I think we should just take her I don't see another taxi stopping phela umanzi lomuntu" Musa says.

"Musa ng'yakhuza" I say.

"You know what just pretend to be a passenger and I will drive" he says taking the wheel.

he turns the taxi and stops right in front of her, she hesitates climbing but quickly acts when some thunder rumbles.

"I didn't think anyone one would stop thank you" she says.

"Its okay sisi we are just doing our job" Musa says offering her my jacket.

"Thank you bhuti" she says taking off jersey and putting on the jacket.

Her skin is glazed with goosebumps it must be the effect of being cold from the rain. If I wasn't taken I would be running my tongue deep in her core and hitting my breath against her cold skin.

She turns her focus to me and smiles greeting politely, she ends up taking out her phone phone and calls someone her husband I presume.

I can't help but cling to her every word the conversation seems to be flowing, and her beautiful smile has been plastered on her face since this phone call, I wonder who the lucky man is.

Mthokozisi

I called ZwiLakhe for a sparring session today I needed to clear my head and he's the perfect person to help me out. I haven't been able to stop thinking about Nosimilo, its like she has creeped under my skin and is planning on staying there.

"You can't get her out of your mind" he says shaking his head.

"And I don't know what to do" I say.

"That's a lie and you know it" he says.

"You know me too well" I say almost punching him in the face.

"Maybe the fact that she looks like." I throw a punch that makes him stumble.

"Don't you go there because that's not true" I say.

"Mthokozisi this won't just affect Zinhle but Nosimilo too" he says.

"I know alright hence I want to stay away from her" I say.

"I know you and the type of man you are but what puzzles me is that you are still with Zinhle" he says.

"What's that supposed to mean" I ask.

"You don't love her so why are you still with her" he asks, as his punch lands right on my jaw.

"To an extent I do love her so much and that's what you people don't get, I didn't wake up one morning and decide to feel whatever this is for Shibase" I say defensively.

I hate it when people involve themselves in my business it just rubs me up the wrong way.

"Are you even certain these are feelings or guilt" he asks.

I know where he's going with this whole thing but there's a huge difference between feelings of love and guilt, or maybe my judgement is clouded.

"Zwilakhe trust me I know the difference" I say.

"You know what lets go hang out at the taxi rank I need something from the boys" he says.

"Yeah right" I say.

I grab my phone and call my father he takes times to pick.

"Baba" I say.

"Mthokozisi make it fast I am in a meeting" he says.

"I took care of that problem" I say.

"Are you sure about that" he asks.

"Baba it was a clean job not unless you wanted it sloppy" I say.

"When will he be found" he asks.

"Soon" I say.

"Thank you ndodana I owe you.he says.

"You owe me nothing Mougose it is both our job to protect the family legacy and eliminate anything and anyone standing in our way" I say.

"I am proud of you Mthokozisi you have grown to be a responsible young man" he says.

"I was raised by a remarkable man" I say.

"I have to go before these old cronies complain" he says laughing.

.....

Nosimilo

Khulubuse has been nagging me about getting a car since last year and today is the last I am hearing of this,he better appreciate the fact that he gets to school on time and safe.

"Weh Khulubuse wena" I say clicking my tongue.

"No ma I am tired of using taxis" he says.

"Habe so now all of a sudden you are too good for taxis" I ask.

"Its not that but what's the use of taking a taxi to a fancy school huh" he asks raising his hands.

"I don't have the money to buy a car now" I say.

"Uyaphosisa Ma you do have the money" he says raising his voice at me.

"What money Khulubuse" I ask squinting my eyes.

"The money in your account ma why can't you just buy a car" he says.

"Since when do you go through my banking details" I ask ready to slap the nosiness out of him.

"I didn't I saw it by mistake and beside our transport is not always early and the driver is sometimes drunk or the taxi is full" he says calmly.

Advertisement

0.301961); -webkit-text-size-adjust: auto;">"And why didn't you tell me all of this sooner" I ask.

"Because I thought you would eventually get a car" he says.

"I am sorry but that money is for important things like your expensive school trips and all these other expensive latest gadgets you want" I say.

"Mama don't you get it I don't want to die and leave you alone" he says subtly wiping his tears.

"Don't talk like that and don't worry I will talk to your driver and .." he smiles flinging straight into my arms.

"And buy a car" he says.

"Yes I will get us a new car" I say.

"I love you ma" he says kissing my cheek.

"And I love you too" I say.

"Go get your things today I am having a talk with that lousy driver" I say.

"No that will totally ruin my street cred" he says grabbing his bag.

"Street cred my foot you are my baby" I say pinching his cheek.

Aphile offered to go with me to the taxi rank so I can drop off a stranger's jacket, it looks and smells expensive well it is phela I had my share of the lavish life once.

I don't even know the guy's name but the taxi is always at the rank and it has the Khuba logo. I even made some fatcakes with chillimince, cheese and bits of bacon.

"You even made some fatcakes" Aphile says.

"It's my way of saying thank you" I say.

"While at it try inviting him over and give him the real shandis" she says shrugging her shoulder.

"Oh come on Aphile we both know no driver in their right minds would've stopped for me" I say.

"Yeah right" she says rolling her eyes.

"Remember how you cried because all the taxi's drove past you and you only got a lift from an open van" I say.

"And I still have nightmares about that day" she says breathing out.

My sister is one dramatic human being I have ever come across in my life.

We reach the taxi rank and it's busy as ever people are on their way to work and the kids to school.

I look around trying to locate my saviour only to be met by familiar faces.

"He's not here" I say.

"Look harder hau" she says not paying attention.

"Okay but help me look" I say.

"Was I there when he gave you a lift huh was I your eyes did I see them ungazongicasula nawe" she says.

"Hawu Aphile" I say.

"Milo you are disturbing me i am about to have one dirty day dream so please" she says moaning.

I did say my sister is one of a kind.

I follow her eyes and they land on the guy who was at the back of the taxi,he's with two more other guys these man look proper. "Come" I say pulling her hand.

"Hayi hamba wena" she says yanking her hand.

I slowly make my way to them and clear my throat behind him,he turns and all of me gets this overwhelming earth shattering feeling. "Can we help you"the other one says.

"I am sorry but I am looking for someone who works here I think" I say describing the jacket guy they nod listening attentively. "He's our young brother" the guy says.

"Oh okay my name is Milo" I say.

"And I am Zwilakhe and this is Mthokozisi" he says with a smile.

I have been looking at this Mthokozisi person and he's like a walking sin, no wonder Aphile couldn't take her eyes off him but hey these handsome creatures are the most deadliest of them all.

He's too handsome ngeke for all I know he could be a double plug, if I were his wife I would probably put a leash on him or I swear girl would be a regular at the police station going around running people over. His eyes are the epitome of perfection and beauty to his being dark and beautiful.

"Is he around" I ask nervously smiling.

"No but we can give him a message" he says.

"Oh uhm yes please tell him I said thank you and here's his jacket, oh I also made him these" I say handing him the lunchbox.

"I am sure he will appreciate this thank you" he says looking at Mthokozisi who's awfully quiet next to him.

"I think I should go now" I say.

"Can I walk you" Mthokozisi asks completely taking me by surprise.

"No thank you" I say.

"Yey mancishana ngekhekhe" Mdu shouts I quickly walk away as they erupt into some laughter.

5

Zinhle

I have been having these weird cravings and my emotions have been playing me, I didn't think much of it until my mother suggested that I take a pregnancy test. I bought five of them just to be sure and they all came back negative. I don't know why but I cried like someone died that's how bad I want a child with Mthokozisi, he's every woman's dream and more.

Mthokozisi is attentive, loving, kind and a beast when it comes to the bedroom. I love him more than I have ever loved any man and that scares me because he's different, he doesn't conform to what society deems proper he's just a man my man and I plan on keeping him.

I have thought of walking away and never looking back but what about the years we've spent together, the work, blood, sweat and tears I put in this relationship what about my love for him. People from the outside might judge and ask why I am choosing to stay with this man and it's simple love, respect, power and status. Mthokozisi is a powerful man and the power alone is what attracts these power hungry women luckily I have learned to deal with them accordingly, I love everything about him and he's always treated me like a queen given me love the Mthokozisi way.

When I told him about wanting a baby and to get married he didn't shut me down, but he was careful not to tie himself down to anything except us trying for a baby. He said he needed to sort some things out then we can revisit the marriage proposal, I am glad he is open to the idea of us being a family and that he's calm and less tense these days and he sleeps throughout the night without tossing or turning.

I look at the time and it's exactly seven in the evening, he should be on his way back home by now which is perfect.

I cooked one of his favourite meals and put on some sexy black lingerie he deserves some loving.

He walks in dressed in black fitting pants that are just above his ankles and brown shoes, a white shirt unbuttoned revealing just a glimpse of his tattoo. I must say this is what a man should look like hot and sexy as fuck, you should be able to look at him and drool.

I am nicely on top of the bed sitting straight with my legs wide open and a bottle of champagne in between my legs.

"Whoah" he says stopping on his tracks.

"My love" I say.

he chuckles moving closer.

"Are you trying to give me a heartattack" he whispers in my ear.

"No but I want you" I say.

"Your wish is my command" he says removing the bottle and kissing my pussy and sniffing it. he comes up to my level and kisses me then tears up lingerie,he bites his lip and moves taking off his clothes still maintaining eye contact with that side smile of his,I play with myself moving my thighs side to side and dip a finger inside me. I eventually move closer to where he's standing and run my hands down his torso,I end up on my knees taking his cock into my mouth he painful grabs my hair.

I keep at it though I can never fully take all of him in without my eyes popping and tears trickling down.

He pulls me up and lifts me so that my legs straddle him,he kisses me while his one hand squeezes my breast.

He gently puts me on the bed and positions himself thrusting in,I gasp because of the discomfort but he holds me down by entwining our hands and thrusting in with long strokes. He increases his pace while rubbing on my clit,he takes out his hard cock and runs it over my clit then slams it in stroking, long and hard. He lift my one leg positioning it on his arm and having his way with me.

.

0.301961); -webkit-text-size-adjust: auto;">Nosimilo

I eventually decided to buy the car and make my son's life easier and more comfortable it's not like I didn't have the money right? wrong,that money in my account is as dirty as the person who put it in there. Clif Greyling himself I call it shush money yes that's what it really is,the same man that helped me when I couldn't find a job betrayed me in the worst way when he violated me and stripped me off of my dignity. I was just a happy young domestic worker minding my own business when it happened,it happened so fast that I couldn't stop it. I didn't understand what was happening I only came about when their daughter started crying because I was also crying unaware of course. While he violently raped me I was trying to calm his daughter down,I was in pain but what hurt the most was seeing that child being exposed to such a thing at a tender age.

I remember making my way to the police station to lay a charge,and the next day I was the joke of that whole police precinct "a prostitute that cried wolf" because she wasn't paid enough for her services rendered. I was beyond broke and disgusted but there was nothing I could do the money was sitting comfortably in my bank account,Clif made sure that no one believed my story and that was it water under the bridge.

That was years ago and I never once used the money till purchasing this car,if people knew they would ask why are you still working for him and the answer is pride and hate don't pay the bills,hate won't send my child to school and it definitely won't pay for my mother's medical fees or Aphile's tertiary fees. There comes a time in life where you realise that pride doesn't matter when you have mouths to feed,and lastly hate will never bring you anything. I had to put my feelings aside and woman up,I don't regret much because in life you choose what you want to live with and unfortunately this is what I have to live with.

I wipe my tears looking at Xolani's photo I miss him so much that it hurts thinking that I will never see him again tears me apart.

My bedroom door opens and in walks Khulubuse.

"Mama" he says softly.

I look up biting the inside of cheeks.

"What's wrong" he asks trying to wipe my tears.

"Nothing" I manage to say.

"Then why are you crying" he asks taking the photo frame.

"I just miss your father that's all" I say swallowing hard.

"I miss him too but don't cry okay,I am here" he says giving me a hug. "Mnqobi" I say pulling away. "Ma" he says.

"I want you to know that I love you and everything that I am doing is for you and only you" I say putting a hand over my mouth. "Ma please don't cry" he says.

"I won't cry okay" I say trying my best to smile.

"Okay but I am going to call aunt Aphile" he says walking out.

I let it all out holding on to Xolani's photo,he was an honourable man who loved me with all my flaws and he left me.

I stand up and make my way to the kitchen to pour myself a glass of wine, I know I shouldn't be drinking tomorrow my leave ends but fuck that shit I need to unwind.

A knock comes through and I grunt sipping on my glass,the knock persists to my annoyance.

"Bad timing" I say to myself.

"Just go away okay angikho" I shout biting my fist almost throwing Xolani's frame on the door.

I breath in wipe my tears and open the door.

"Mthokozisi" I say heaving.

Dammit I shouldn't have worn these pajamas.

6

Nosimilo

I move out making way for him to enter, I don't know why he's here bothering me. Oh shoot he has my lunch box at least he's here for something.

I make myself decent still clinging on to Xolani's photo frame, I don't know why Khulubuse hasn't come back yet.

"I am sorry I wasn't expecting anyone" I say.

"And you are crying" he says nodding his head.

I stay silent this man is practically a stranger.

"Sorry I should be the one apologising for coming unannounced" he says.

As if he has my numbers to alert me that he's coming.

"I doubt that you don't have my numbers" I say.

"I am a man of many talents including acquiring certain information" he says with a side smile.

"Uhm can I help you" I ask.

"I brought this" he says handing me the lunchbox.

"Thank you" I say taking it to the kitchen, he follows me not saying anything.

"Was there anything else" I ask.

"Can I hold you just till you feel better" he says.

I find myself nodding and moving closer to his chest, he embraces me holding me tight.

"It's okay" he whispers kissing the top part of my head.

"I feel like giving up" I say putting my hands on his chest.

"I don't know what's wrong but everything is going to be okay" he says.

I eventually pull away and wipe my tears.

"Is he your husband" he asks pointing at the frame.

"Was he died in an accident" I say.

"I am sorry" he says.

"Are you married" I ask.

"No" he says.

I look at his ring finger and nothing no band.

"I should leave" he says.

"Stay please" I say.

"I don't think that's a good idea" he says.

"I understand we barely know each other" I say.

"That's not the point" he says closing the gap between us.

"I don't understand" I say.

He breathes down my neck inhaling my scent, I close my eyes allowing him to move his hands down my waist.

"Would you make it go away if I asked you too" I ask feeling my tears fall.

Oh the wine is working overtime now.

"Don't ask that of me" he says kissing my forehead.

Aphile's voice breaks the moment making him pull away, I fix myself up looking at my sister who is probably charm struck.

"Khulubuse said you need me" she says her voice trailing off.

"I am okay" I say looking at Mthokozisi.

"Shibase" he says slightly nodding then walking away.

"Vala loyo mlomo" Aphile says.

"How does he know my surname" I ask.

"I don't know but stay away from him" she says.

"Sure" I say.

"Are sure you're okay" she asks.

"I just need some sleep that's all" I say walking to my bedroom.

I curl up in my bed and pull the blankets over my head,I can't believe I almost asked him to give me some comfort sex.

his touch really made me wet though or maybe it's the wine yeah its the wine not me.

I took a few hours to myself by sleeping away whatever feeling that had overwhelmed me,I even helped Aphile make some supper and still no sign of Khulubuse.

speaking of the devil he walks in and shoots straight to his bedroom,I chuckle following him I find him sitting on his bed.

Advertisement

0.301961); -webkit-text-size-adjust: auto;">"Ubuyaphi" I ask.

"Out" he says with an attitude.

"Out where Khulubuse why didn't you come home when Aphile did" I ask.

"Come home kanjani when you were with a man" he says raising his voice.

"What" I ask.

"I saw you busy touching ma" he says.

"We Khulubuse ngiyakukhuza" I say.

He shakes his head chuckling in between I have never seen Khulubuse this angry.

"I thought you loved my father" he says.

"I loved him but he's gone and there's nothing we can do to bring him back" I shout.

"Are you dating him" he asks.

"That's none of your business I am the mother here and you are the child, I don't answer to you" I say.

"Well I hate you" he says.

I find myself slapping him so hard my palm hurts

"Sisi" Aphile says from behind me.

"I want you to go into that lounge and take a good look at those pictures hanged around, that's your father the man I loved and still love so please don't start with me" I say.

I watch his chest heave up and down as he clenches his jaw storming out, Aphile runs behind him leaving me alone.

I am not planning on getting in a relationship with anyone anytime soon, I love my son but eventually one day we have to

let Xolani go and move on.I can't always put him first especially when it comes to my personal life.

.

.

Mthokozisi

It's been days since i saw Shibase my protective instincts kicked in the moment I saw her a mess,I wanted to hold her tight not letting go.I can't say the same about my dream though,each time I feel like things are getting better it comes back to haunt me the flames,the screams everything.

"She's got such smooth soft skin bafo" I say looking at ZwiLakhe.

"And how do you know all of this" he asks.

"Because I felt her in my arms" I say.

"Are you falling for this woman" he asks.

"I tried Bafo but I can't stay away from her" I say.

"I know what you mean" he says laughing.

"Khubelihle" I ask.

"Yeap I swear that woman put something in my food" he says shaking his head.

I must say Zwilakhe really loves my sister something I once had and lost.

"I think I should tell Zee about Shibase" I say releasing a sigh.

"No that's a bad idea" he says.

"Zwilakhe i am a straight forward man" I say.

"I know but wait till you know exactly what's going on between you and Shibase" he says.

"Honestly speaking do you think she would fall for me" I ask.

"I don't know this one is different" he say.

"I know" I say with a chuckle.

"How the hell do you do it" he asks.

"You wouldn't understand" I say shrugging my shoulders.

"How's the baby making business going" he asks.

"It's going alright but it's starting to feel forced" I say.

"How" he asks.

"I don't think she believed me when I told her I am down for her, I am starting to think she wants my baby for the wrong reasons" I say.

"Should I talk to your sister on your behalf" he says.

"Will you stop being a woman" I say.

"I was just offering some help" he says gulping down his beer.

I would give anything not to have another relationship advice session with my little sister.

Zinhle walks in to give me my phone.

"Baby Musa called" she says pecking my lips.

"Thank you baby" I say standing up to call Musa he picks up immediately.

"And did you get them" I ask.

"Yes I will send them right now" he says ending the call soon after a text comes through.

"Her numbers" It says.

I rub my chin thinking about how much an asset Musa has proven to be.

7

Nosimilo

I haven't been able to sleep properly since what happened between Khulubuse and I, he's not really talking to me and that I alone I feel is causing a drift between us. I regret hitting him and he knows that, but as a mother when you see your child behaving in a barbaric or unruly manner, you end questioning your teachings and if you did something wrong down the line. Khulubuse is growing up and fast becoming his own young man, he's still learning and finding his own identity. Although he's in his teen to me he will always be that little boy that held on to my dress when I left him at day care. I even woke up early today and made them breakfast the full shebang and I baked some blueberry muffins, one day I want to open up my own business one that will serve savoury and sweet dishes, but mostly African traditional dishes.

This goes against everything my mother taught me, that woman would beat you up tell you to fetch her some water, feed you sit you down telling you the reasons she whooped your arse then laugh it off.

I miss her so much, I still need her so much so but to her right now I am just a stranger that looks familiar.

Aphile and Khulubuse both appear from their rooms in a sulky mood, I guess this means more grovelling.

"Morning" I say.

"Morning" They both say.

"I made you guys your favourite" I say smiling widely.

"Siyabonga" they say.

Okay I am a patient person but these one word answers will bore me fast futhi.

"Khulubuse please grace the table" I say.

he closes his eyes and starts praying, my son is handsome shame.

"Heavenly father I come before you asking for forgiveness for annoying Ma and behaving like a spoilt brat, we also thank you for the food and the hands that prepared it and the beautiful day ahead of us Amen" he says opening his eyes.

"I am sorry I slapped you the other day" I say reaching for his hand.

"It's okay ma and I am sorry for shouting at you" he says.

"And I am sorry for siding with Khulubuse" Aphile says breathing heavily.

"You are so dramatic" I say laughing.

"Trust me I regret my decision boy couldn't even hold the go slow for a few more days,hayi mina I like comrades that keep to their word" she says laughing.

"Ncane I was suffering imagine three days without a proper hug,no offence your hugs are dry " Khulubuse says.

"You are one mean child" she says .

"Enough you two lets eat" I say.

"Sisi" Aphile calls.

"Yes mancane" I say.

"Can you please buy me a new laptop the other one fell and the whole screen is ruined" she says.

"Were you on your phone when it fell" I ask wringing her ears.

"No it was a mistake I swear" she says crying out.

"Mhmm then you will work for it" I say.

"Choose a book by Thomas Sankara you know the rest" I say.

"But I need it for school" she says protesting.

"And I need your views of the book" I say standing.

She mumbles to herself but still they both know the deal,we don't just dish things out in this house you work for it.I once came across a lady who uses this method and I decided to adop

it, you choose a book thick enough to match what you want, this way they get to read a book not just any book though a knowledgeable book, bettering their vocabulary and be able to hold down a meaningful conversation or argument.

"Ma are we still going to the shooting range" Khulubuse asks.

"Not today maybe tomorrow" I say.

"Why" he asks.

"Because today is me sleeping day" I say.

"Oh it's your day off" he says sulking.

"Lift that face up Aphile will take you" I say.

"She's not exactly pistol wise Ma" he says.

Xolani was a maniac when it came to guns, I learnt a few things myself I ended up changing ownership of his gun to my name since he passed on.

I remember having a fit when he took Khulubuse with and ever since then the bug bit him.

"Okay then uzongilinda till I feel like going" I say.

"Fine she can come" he says.

"Problem solved I love you guys" I say heading to my bedroom.

"And school" they shout from behind me.

"Use taxi's today" I shout.

"This is not fair" Aphile says

I close the door and go back to bed.

I spend the whole day cleaning and looking at laptops for Aphile, I know a lot of people take it as if I am paying black tax but that's not true, I call it paying it forward for the next generation in my family. My father was able to put his children through school and when he couldn't I took over, he doesn't have sons only girls and two of my sister's are married they do help but their generosity is questionable. So I do this so that my unemployed sister who stays home looking after our parents doesn't suffer so that her kids get the best that they can. And please don't call me selfless because I have my days I am human after all.

The timer goes off perfect my lasagne is done, I rush and switch off the stove I will let it cool down in the oven.

I am wearing shorts and one of Xolani's t-shirts that happens to make the shorts invisible, kept a few of his things just to remind me of him.

The door bell rings and walk over to her the door.

I open the door and Mthokozisi is standing there tall and dreamy, great he's alive phela this guy disappeared on me and we all know taxi driver's are shady.

"Hi" I say not moving an inch.

"Muntomuhle" he says.

"How do you know my surname" I ask.

"Everyone at the taxi knows you" he says.

The only person who knows me that well is Mdu my neighbour back home.

"Can I help you bhuti" I ask.

"My name is Mthokozisi" he says extending his hand.

"And I am Nosimilo Yeni" I say returning the handshake.

"Can I come in" he asks.

Well it is rude to have a person stand at your doorstep but nah.

"No" I say.

26, 0.301961); -webkit-text-size-adjust: auto;">He chuckles shaking his head moving closer he picks me up, and my legs automatically wrap around his waist.

"Now can I come in" he asks running his tongue up my neck, good thing I bathed.

"Put me down" I say as my senses come back from where
village.

"Say please" he says.

"Please" he puts me down and fixes his shirt.

I am blushing for God knows what and I can't look at him and
his godly eyes. My nipples are having their own party without
my concern.

"I just came to check if you're are okay" he says making himself
comfortable.

"Okay" I ask.

"The other day you were crying" he says.

"Oh I am okay thank you" I say.

"Its good to see you smiling" he says.

"Enough about me wena how have you been are you good" I
ask.

he looks taken aback by my question.

"I am good" he says nervously smiling.

"Great I was about to dish up would you love a plate" I ask.

"Yes please" he says.

I rush to the kitchen and plate up put the food on this tray and give it to him,he stands up and follows me to wash his hands.

"I was going to bring you a bowl with water you know" I say.

"And I would still have stood up and made my way to the sink" he say wiping his hands.

"It's not like there's poison in the water" I say .

"And it's not like you are obligated to do so,just because you are a women doesn't mean you should follow protocol all the time" he says with a side smile.

"Who are you" I ask.

"Mthokozisi Mpungose" he says walking back to the lounge.

I take my plate and join him on the couch,he seems to be enjoying himself.

I share my past everyday experiences at the taxi rank and he can't stop laughing.

"Tell me about yourself" I say.

He looks puzzled for a moment but shakes his head.

"There's nothing to tell" he says

That's a lie he's a ball of layers waiting to be unravelled he has that thing to him.

"There's always something to tell you just have to know what to say" I say.

"Can I take you out some day" he asks.

"Me" I ask.

"Yes you I would love to take you out" he says leaning closer.

"I would love that" I say smiling.

"Great I will text you the details of our date" he says leaning over.

I close my eyes waiting to feel some sparks and that aha moment but nothing, he kisses my forehead darn it he smells so nice.

"Thank you for the lovely food Shibase" he says standing up.

It's late in the evening when my phone rings, I ignore it hoping the person will call back in the morning. I am busy watching watch "House" and next on the list is "Power" I love me some Tomy I find him attractive and handsome, I would do him anyday even though white chocolate isn't my type of thing no offense I am thinking ahead. I am thinking about my kids and the Amadozi'z (ancestors) that's what Khulubuse calls them

since he's white on the inside, but seriously I can't have someone questioning me when I want to burn some incense.

I am not against such relationships but when I think about my wedding which will be a traditional one of course, I want the whole thing slaughtering and all.

I grunt taking the call Baba has some bad timing.

"Hello baba" I say.

"Milo" he says.

"How are you Baba" I ask.

He stays silent making me sit up and close my laptop.

"Baba what's wrong" I ask.

"Its your mother" he says.

"Wha.. what about Ma" I ask.

"We can't find her " he says.

"What do you mean you can't find her" I ask.

"She woke up hysterically asking about all of you, I think something triggered her memory. I don't know how she left the house but she.. Milo we can't find your mother" he says breaking down.

"Hayi Baba don't say that" I say.

"Milo I am sorry" he says.

I end the call running my hands down my face, this can't be happening not again. I wipe my tears and say a small prayer, praying to God that my mother's get found unharmed.

.

.

Mthokozisi

I have been awake thinking about another woman while Zee is laying on my chest sleeping peacefully, I spent my day with Shibase which was an eye opener, I still don't get how she affords her lifestyle on a secretary's pay. I think Musa should dig deep some things aren't adding up here.

I haven't felt this fire in such a long time and it feels good, I feel younger and being close to Shibase makes me want to introduce her to my world.

My phone rings bringing me out of my thoughts, I look at the screen and Shibase's name appears. I gently move getting out of the bed.

"Muntomuhle" I say.

She sounds hysterically I can't even hear much of what she's saying,I make my way to the balcony and try calming her down.

"Hey calm down and tell me what's wrong" I say.

"Mnukwa my mother"she says crying even more.

"What about her" I ask.

"She's missing" She says.

"Listen I am on my way okay" I say ending the call,dammit now I have to leave Zee alone which I hate.

I call Musa and tell him to meet me at Shibase's place.

8

Mthokozisi

I have been in this place for two days and things have settled, I was able to locate her mother in a hospital not far from here not much damage is done to her just a minor concussion to the head. I had to lie to Zee about my whereabouts and beside the fact that I left in the middle of the night didn't sit well with her, I understand she's worried and pissed but she's used to me disappearing for days on end due to my work.

My phone rings the screen showing my father's name.

"Saw'bona baba" I say.

"Mthokozisi where the hell are you" he asks.

"Ngise Nquthu" I say.

"And why didn't you tell us" he says.

"It was a last minute thing baba" I say.

"Mthokozisi you are losing the ball" he says sternly.

"Baba I will be back tomorrow" I say.

"Mthokozisi I want you home tonight" he says.

This man is being difficult for no apparent reason.

"Baba I had to take care of some thing personal now please" I say through gritted teeth.

"You talking to me like this means one thing a woman" he says.

I turn to look at the door and Milo walks in dressed in her robe, the room is immediately filled with her intoxicating scent.

"Mpungose I have to go" I say ending the call.

she slowly makes her way to me and wraps her arms around my waist gently resting her head on my chest. I inhale and exhale as she puts her hands on my bare chest.

"You're tense" she says

"And you smell heavenly" I say.

"Do you want to talk about it" she asks.

"Would you mind if I don't" I say.

"No as long as you will be okay" she says.

I turn and look at her beautifully smiling her big brown eyes glistening.

"Thank you" she says.

"What for" I ask caressing her face.

"For going out of your way to help me find my mother and staying just to make sure things are okay" she says.

"I would do anything for you" I say.

She stands on her toes leans over for a kiss.

"What are we" she asks pulling away.

"People who happen to be falling for each other" I say kissing her.

I know what I want and need but I don't want to scare her.

"Mnukwa ngiyasaba" she says closing her eyes.

"I want you to know that I wouldn't hurt you on purpose, you know why" I ask.

"No" she says softly.

"Because I want to be with you Muntomuhle" I say. "Is it safe to say you make me feel all the right things" I ask.

"Is it safe to say I love you and I am scared because this feels too good to be true" she says casting her eyes to the floor.

"Shibase look at me" I say.

she looks up and nervously smiles.

"I long loved you from the moment I saw you board a taxi wearing a blue dress carrying a red bag" I say breathing down her neck.

"Have you been stalking me Mthokozisi" she asks slightly tilting her head.

"Never I am just a man who fell hard and couldn't stay away" I say.

I lift her up and use my one hand to open her robe, she giggles hiding her face then goes ahead and wraps her arms around my neck kissing me. I gently lay her down on the bed and fully remove her robe, she smells so good. I kiss her thighs all the way to her pussy while massaging her breast, her moans fill the entire room awakening the beast in me, I remove my pants and start kissing her rubbing on her clit my tongue maneuvers her wet core, her hand keep brushing my head and pulling on the sheets. Each leg is on my shoulder while her arse is in the air, I can't hold it anymore I want to feel her pussy walls so I position myself ready to thrust in.

"Condom" she says.

I pull it from under the pillow and slid it in then going back to positioning myself, she looks at me and nods pulling my head for a deep kiss.

I push myself in with difficulty which is odd considering how wet she is, I stop trying because if I don't I will hurt her.

26, 26, 0.301961); -webkit-text-size-adjust: auto;">"Maybe I should stop" I say.

"No" she says putting her hands on my shoulders stopping me from moving.

"Are you sure" I ask.

"Yes" she says running her hands down to my hard cock and giving me a hand job.

"Shibase" I say groaning.

I thrust till I am fully in, she bites my shoulder muffling her cry.

I keep thrusting and giving her deep long stokes till I lose myself and her moans together with mine fill the room. I hear her sweet slow moans being whispered in my ear her arms hanging above her head with me pinning them together with my one hand she comes trembling tightly holding on to me, I turn her around wrapping my arms around her waist moving them to her breast and start running my tongue all the way up her back to the sides of her neck. She gives me all her back as I slide my cock inside her warm walls, she gasp for air as I thrust in hard losing my senses.

"Mtho" she says grabbing on the sheets.

I slowly slide in and out giving her pleasure worth dreaming about, I know her body and soul belong to me now we both reach the climax with tightly holding her body and releasing.

"Rainbows" she says letting go.

I dont know what she's on about but this was beautiful.

I pull out and quickly remove the condom, and pull her closer to my chest.

"Are you on contraceptives" I ask playing with her hair.

"Milo" I say lightly shaking her.

I only realise when I move her that she's asleep I must have exhausted her.

.

.

Mthokozisi

Being home and away from Nosimilo feels different and wrong, in those three days I spent with her they felt like bliss. As fucked up as this situation is I wouldn't trade those moments I spent with her for anything.

I walk into what seems like an earthquake passed through my house, Zinhle is reading what seems like a novel and her other hand is occupied with a glass of wine.

"Zee" I say.

She looks at me from head to toe and chuckles.

"We need to talk" I say.

"Talk Mnkwa tell me which talk is that huh" she asks laughing.

"Its about us and it's important" I say.

"Khuluma" she says gulping down her glass.

"I have met someone" I say.

her face goes from being sad,angry and settles on hurt.

"Why" she asks looking at me.

I would explain a few things but she's already aware of them.

"Zee don't do this" I say.

"Why are you doing this to me, what have I done am I not good enough" she asks.

"You know you are and more" I say.

"Then make me understand why you are hurting me" she shouts.

"I knew there was someone else you're seeing,the late night calls and early meetings but I turned a blind eye because I love you" she shouts.

I shut my eyes this is harder than I thought

"Be honest Mthokozisi do you love me or did you ever love me" she asks tilting her head.

"You know I do" I say.

"Then why" she asks crying.

"Zinhle we talked about this" I say.

"I hate you Mthokozisi" she says throwing her book at me.

"I am sorry" I say.

"I am pregnant and I am not keeping it" she says drinking from the bottle.

I stride towards her take the bottle and smash it against the wall, she looks up her chest heaving.

"I don't care how hurt you are uyangizwa we wanted this baby angithi" she nods her head. "Good we are keeping our baby" I say.

She collapses in my arms and bursts out crying.

"Mthokozisi don't leave me" she says grabbing on my shirt.

Mthokozisi

I have seen her cry but this was different and hard even for me, I looked at her question herself worth and more. I have never really hurt a woman in my life because throughout all my relationship I was honest and forthcoming about my beliefs, preferences and what I expected moving forward. I have had one stand and no strings attached sort of things along the way and that worked out fine for me. She says she's pregnant and I am happy that she is, my second child gets to be carried by her I will once again experience this beautiful moment and I plan on making it count.

She wakes up and sits on her bums looking at me, I know she has questions and I am ready to answer them.

"You didn't leave" she says wiping her tears.

"I wouldn't leave the mother of my child" I say joining her on the bed.

"Do you love her" she asks sniffing.

"Yes I do" I say.

"And you no longer care about me" she asks.

"I care about you Zee and that will never change" I say.

"Then why are you doing this, why are you leaving me and throwing away so many years" she says.

"Which years are those huh the ones you spent walking in and out of my life" I ask.

"That's not fair and you know it" she says half shouting.

"Zee I let you live your life and not once did I stand in your way, I needed more and you walked out because you couldn't handle me" I say.

"But I came back because I love you" she says.

"I am sorry that you are hurting but we spoke about this and you agreed to stay even when I told you I wouldn't be able to give more" I say.

"Mthokozisi don't do this" she says.

"Zee remember when I wanted more" I ask.

"Please don't" she says shaking her head.

"Then don't make me do it because I don't want to think about the past, I want you to cry and hit me if it will help you but don't ask me to stay" I say.

"I am sorry that I wasn't there" she says.

"And I am sorry that things have to end this way, I am sorry that you want more and that I can't give you that" I say.

"But you can give her that" she says chuckling.

"You may be hurting now but trust me this is for the best" I say.

"Why not me" she asks.

"Because I am not the man for you" I say. "Zinhle you are an amazing woman and trust me when I say you are gold and it wouldn't be fair for me to keep mining that gold only to deplete it, Zee it wouldn't be fair for me to string you along only to hurt you in the long run" I say taking her hands into mine, she heaves heavily till she cries out and holds on to me for dear life.

"I want you to know that it's not your fault, and there's nothing wrong with you but sometimes even the most strongest and inlove couples do fall out of love, I want you to know that I blame myself for not pushing you away in time. Zee sometimes a man doesn't leave you because he doesn't love you or see your worth but because he wants more and if he stays then he will destroy not only himself but you, I don't want your love for me to turn into bitter tears or regret I don't want to dim your light but most importantly I am so sorry and I hope one day you forgive me" I say holding her close to my chest.

"I will never understand this" she says.

"I will take care of you and our child and protect you with all I have" I say kissing the top part of her head.

I met Zinhle after going through something that still heavily weighs on my heart, And I will forever be grateful for the time and memories we shared.

.

.

Nosimilo

I haven't felt like this in such a long time, I remember after Xolani I stopped living and started surviving for my son's sake. But meeting Mthokozisi has changed things and awaken the fire in me, I sleep thinking about him and wake up still thinking about him that's how much I like him, I am yet to introduce him to Khulubuse because I still need to see where this is going, I know I have already sliced the cake don't judge he's that good and I couldn't resist.

I haven't heard from him in two days though and when I call his phone it goes straight to voicemail. My bedroom door opens and Aphile walks in with a bunch of flowers and a smirk on her beautiful face.

"For you" she says smiling.

"Thank you" I say.

"So the card says "I can't stop thinking about you and I am sorry" she says dumping herself on the bed.

Advertisement

0.301961); -webkit-text-size-adjust: auto;">"What happened to mind your own business" I say.

"What's yours is mine so chill" she says giggling.

"Gosh you need to move out and take that nephew of yours" I say.

"Asiyi ndawo" she says sticking her tongue out.

"Maybe I should call Baba to come take you guys" I ask.

"You wouldn't dare" she says sitting up straight.

"I would trust me" I say.

"Sis can I ask" I nod smiling.

"Why haven't you been going to work" she asks.

"Because I am planning or resigning and starting my own business" I say.

"I am sorry" she says coming to hug me.

"it's okay it's time I let go of my past" I say.

"Does this mean you will also tell Khulubuse the truth" she says.

"Never futhi phuma la" I say.

There are things Khulubuse doesn't need to know, I don't want to him to harbour hate or resent me he's the child and I am the parent it's my job to protect and provide.

I plan on handing in my resignation letter next week I think it's time I let go of my past. I have been Clif's prisoner for far too long his threats and reverse psychology won't work anymore, he was able to turn things around with his money and power but I am tired.

I look at the flowers and send Mtho a text, he calls just as I am about to walk out.

"Muntomuhle" he says.

"Sthandwa sam" I say blushing.

"I am sorry for not taking your calls things have been hectic on my side" he says yawning.

"Is there anything I can do to help" I ask.

"No just hearing your voice helps" he says.

"Mthokozisi talk to me" I say.

He sighs and stays silent just him breathing.

"I am tired" he says his voice sounding strained.

"Pray" I say.

He chuckles making me feel all giddy.

"What would you say if I told you that I don't believe in that" he says.

"Then you haven't come in contact with God's power and grace" I say.

"Please put me in you prayers okay" he says.

"I already have" I say.

"Milo I have to go okay" he says ending the call.

I feel like he's going through a lot if only he would talk to me, I am willing to take on another burden just to ease his.

I toss scrambling for my phone that's been buzzing under the pillow, I turn on the side lamp and look at the time. It's two efen a.m and Mtho is calling who does that.

"I am outside" he says ending the call.

I don't even bother wearin my gown and head to the kitchen to open the door,I find him standing on my doorstep with both his hands in his pocket, he has on a black coat he moves closer and falls into into my arms holding me tight.

I pull away and take his hand dragging him to my bedroom, he takes off his shoes then clothes and settles on the edge on the bed. "Sthandwa sam" I say.

he looks up and smiles his eyes glistening with tears, I move closer kneeling down putting my hand on his jaw.

"Tell me that everything is going to be okay" he says smiling.

I feel my own tears about to take a stroll but I breath out and put up a brave face.

"Everything is going to be okay" I say pulling him up.

we both get under the covers with him scooping me up burring his head in my neck.

"You're hurting" I say.

"Nothing I can't handle" he says.

"You are not made up of stone" I whisper before shutting my eyes.

Mthokozisi

I didn't know where else to go to feel better beside showing up at her place, I couldn't tell her what was wrong if I wanted too. I couldn't just blurt out all my fears and secrets in one, I couldn't tell her how fucked up I feel about Zinhle or the fact that I missed her, how do you tell someone about something they don't even know about.

She's laying on her back with only her undies on, I trace my finger on on her tattoo that's just under her rib cage it written Mnqobi and some dates I assume his birth.

"This is beautiful" I say kissing it.

"Thank you my love" she says giggling.

"So when am I meeting him your son" I ask.

"When the time is right" she says.

"And when is that" I ask sitting up straight.

"I still need to talk to him and about us first" she says also sitting up.

I chuckle look at her.

"Please don't tell me you angry about this" she says running her hands on my shoulders.

"Ngiyafihlwa nje so why should I be happy" ask.

"I am not doing this with you" she says looking at me.

"Whatever makes you feel better Milo" I say standing up.

"Where are you going" she ask.

"Home isn't I have to sneak out again" I say getting dressed.

"Mhmm"she says pulling the covers over her head.

"Aren't you going to work" I ask.

This person hasn't been going to work for days yet she's not even worried.

"I am but only getting in late" she says.

"Okay I love you" I say.

"Mhmm" she says.

"Angincengi ke mina" I say heading for the door.

"What were you dreaming about" she asks stopping me.

"You know what you were right about us not doing this " I say walking out.

I can't really tell her about my dreams or the amount of blood I have on my hands, the dead bodies I have to my name. But the one thing that haunts me still is Babusisiwe's death and our child, before going into a relationship with Zinhle I had Babusisiwe and our child. I loved her and she had given me the most beautiful baby girl I had even seen in my life. I still remember the day like it was yesterday a shipment went wrong, war erupted and they were caught in the cross fire. The day of Bubu's wedding Nkabinde's men were responsible for the shooting and kidnapping and death of Zwelihle my nephew, Nkabinde is one filthy man who uses children's body parts to thrive.

Babusisiwe was also taken from our house to one of Nkabinde's warehouse, I didn't know she was being kept there. We burned down all of his warehouse's together with everything in there, if you want to take down a powerful man hit him where it hurts the most that's what I thought but Nkabinde had thought things through.

One particular warehouse was occupied by them, I burned them to death and their screams still taunt me. I heard my baby girl screaming for her mother and there was nothing I could, I hate myself and I will never ever forgive myself for killing my baby girl.

I got home to my sister packing Zinhle's clothes which frustrated me, I know she's hurting but seriously having my sister be the go between is messed up.

"Bubu" I say.

"Bhuti" she says turning her focus on me.

"When you are done tell me so I can drive you home" I say.

"Just like that you won't even ask how she is" she says huffing.

"I know she's hurting" I say.

"And you don't care" she says.

"I am tired of explaining myself to people" I say.

"But she's hurting" she says.

"We Khubelihle uyangixaka you're are a fine one to talk yet your husband did it and at the time you didn't see anything wrong, shouldn't I be happy kanti" I ask.

She opens her mouth then closes it good.

"That's not fair and you know it" she says.

"Oh meaning I shouldn't fall out of love because I am made up stone and concrete" I say.

Advertisement

26, 26, 0.301961); -webkit-text-size-adjust: auto;">"That's not what I mean" she says.

"Yeah right" I say.

"Are you happy though" she asks.

"Very much so" I say smiling.

"Is she even nice nje" she asks.

"Depends on what you consider nice" I say shrugging my shoulders.

"What happens if I don't like her" she asks.

"Then that's your problem she might not be your cup of tea but she's definitely mine" I say.

"Come let me show you something" I say going through pictures of Milo.

"She's beautiful" say says smiling.

"I know" I say.

"And she almost looks like Babusisiwe" she says frowning.

"I know" I say.

"Does she know" she asks.

"Not yet" I say.

"Mhmm" she says sending one picture to herself.

"I want to show dad his new makoti" she says laughing.

"Hurry up I need to see the mother of my son" I say smiling.

"Look at you smiling father to be" she says clapping her hands.

.

.

Zinhle

Its been a month and I have been holding on to the picture Khubelihle sent of Mthokozisi's woman she's beautiful and has such a beautiful smile accompanied by her big eyes,I know I shouldn't be doing this but it hurts seeing Mthokozisi happy without me,its like he has forgotten what we shared. Call me bitter or the whatever but I have never loved any man like I did him,I know I messed up along the way but he was always there loving me in his way. How do I forgot him when I am carrying his child and thinking of what could have been.

I don't know much about his new woman but she's more than just a random woman and that hurts, I want what she has I want to be her and more why can't it be me for once nje.

I park my in the parking lot kill the engine and collect myself, I get out of the car and walk all the way to her apartment. I don't know why I am doing this but I am hoping to feel better afterwards.

I knock a couple of times before she comes to open up, she's more beautiful in person though I have been tailing her I never came this up close.

"Hello" she says with a smile.

"Hi may I come in" I say.

"Uhm of course please" she says showing me in.

"May I help you" she asks.

I was hopping to find some skank but she's far from it, but I am seeing this through.

"Do you know Mpungose " I ask.

"What's this about" she asks with a frown.

"Do you know him or not" I ask.

"I don't understand what's going because.." I slap her face before she continues, she holds her cheek gobsmacked.

"Thats how it should feel because thats how I feel" I say.

"Are you his wife" she asks her eyes moving to my stomach.

"The mother of his child and ditched girlfriend because of you" I say shouting.

"Please calm down I didn't know" she says breathing in out heavily.

"Do you know how painful it is to watch the man you love walk out on you" I ask wiping my tears.

"I swear I didn't know" she says shaking her head.

"What did you feed him huh, is it the sex are you that good" I ask slapping her again.

"Lalela sisi I didn't know that he had a girlfriend okay, trust me when I say I wouldn't have taken a liking to him if that was the case. You can have him because I don't want him and I am sorry for hurting you unknowingly but please leave my house" she says wiping her tears.

"How noble of you" I say.

"I know your pain but you're directing it to the wrong person" she says opening the door.

I want to say sorry for attacking her but I just can't I know she didn't do anything but my hurt goes deep than understanding.

11

Nosimilo

My day went from a hundred to a complete zero after that ladies visit, I must say she can throw mean slaps and she's beautiful and by just looking at her she screams money. If it was any other day I would have retaliated but she's pregnant and I didn't want to find myself behind bars. And for a second there I felt her pain I guess every woman has a been betrayed out there, it really doesn't have to be the man you're are sleeping with it could have your father for abandoning you or a mother who didn't love you enough or maybe that friend that has always been gunning for your life.

I don't know how things got here me being the other woman, it's not nice being called a home wrecker or the fact that you're building a relationship with the tears of another woman, I never pictured Mthokozisi to be the type to cheat and leave his pregnant woman.

I am hurt to say the least and the fact that I haven't seen him or been able to reach him makes me livid, I am glad though that this is the last week of my notice at work finally I get to start my own business.

I have on a pack of peas on my cheek, her slaps still sting her nails scratched me.

"So much for being nice yaz I don't deserve this" I say clicking my tongue.

The door swings open and in walks Khulubuse, for the first time ever his collar is up and his shirt is not tucked in.

"Hello ma" he says coming to where I am seated.

"Hey" I say.

"Ma what happened" he asks squinting his eyes.

"Wena what happened to you looking like this" I ask.

"Nothing" he says avoiding eye contact.

"We Khulubuse wena" I say.

"I wanted to try something different okay" he says fixing his collar.

"Well go try something new le emikhukhwini not in this house " I say shaking my head.

"I am sorry ma" he says.

"Good now go get changed and come eat" I say.

"Ma what happened to your face" he asks.

Hayi this child is adamant shame.

"I ran into the door" I say.

This beats saying hey your mother got attacked for snatching indoda yabantu.

"Does that door happen to be your new man" he asks clenching his fist.

"No Mpungose would never do that" I say.

"Mhmm but if it was him you tell me" he asks flashing me a smile.

"I would my baby" I say.

He comes closer and gives me a hug.

"I love you Nosimilo Yeni" he says laughing.

I playful hit him on the shoulder this kid.

"Ngiyadla you know I love you ma" he says.

"And I love you too Khulubuse" I say pinching his cheeks.

"Ma" he says shrugging me off.

Going to work hasn't always been that bad, I knew that it was just another day of me doing my job then coming home to see my people. It's amazing how make up can conceal even the heaviest of eye bags even my cheek looks good.

I am in my station when Josh sends for me, he happens to be the boss's son and the one running the coming, I fix myself up and head to his office dragging my feet. I am wary of Josh not that I have anything against him but he is his father's son.

I open his office and my heart drops to the pit of my stomach that I almost throw up, my hands sweat and my body goes cold.

"Hello Milo" he says standing up.

I blink a few times blocking certain images that keep popping up flashbacks that have me feeling faint.

"Hey are you okay" Josh asks holding me.

My mouth is dry and I can't even articulate anything.

"Pa don't just stand there" he says looking at his father.

"I am okay" I say standing straight.

"Take a sit I will go get you some water" he says storming out.

"Nc nc nc you are still beautiful as ever" Clif says moving closer to me.

"Stay away" I say.

"I won't hurt you believe me" he says proceeding my way.

He puts his hand on my thigh and runs it up till it reaches my underwear.

"Mhmm it's still warm" he says groaning.

Advertisement

26, 0.301961); -webkit-text-size-adjust: auto;">My lips quiver why is this pathetic man back why now, I close my eyes and let the tears fall when when he puts his lips on mine and bites my lower lip.

"Ahh" I say.

"Just like I remember it" he says standing up then fixing himself.

Josh walks in looks at his father then back at me, he hands me the glass helping me drink.

"I should get going it was good seeing you Milo" he says.

I look up and this man is deviously smiling.

.....

Mthokozisi

I had a talk with Musa about digging into Shibase and her work, I just want to understand what's the deal her son goes to a to private expensive school, she lives in an apartment and supports her family something doesn't add up here.

"And what did you find out" I ask.

"I don't think you will like what I have to say" he says.

"What is it" I ask clenching my jaw.

"I rather show you" he says showing me a piece of paper.

I look at the the old news paper and the headline is disturbing

"Employee sleeps with business mogul" it reads

I read the article and the things written here suggest that Shibase was a prostitute who slept with her boss and then cried wolf when her payment was delayed, apparently the boss deposited some hard cash into her personal account.

"I am sorry Bafo" he says.

"You are not the one who is supposed to be sorry" I say.

"Don't be too hard on her" he says.

"Musa thank you for your help" I say.

"I mean it Mthokozisi talk to her don't just bombard her with questions" he says.

"Musa she played me don't you see that" I ask.

"It's not like you have told her the truth about who you are" he says.

"That's different" I say.

"To me it's not you take what you give" he says.

"What if I am just a meal ticket to her" I ask .

"You really think that about the woman you claim to love" he asks.

"Says the man who suspects his girlfriend for cheating" I say.

"Futhi ngizom'nyathela" he says clicking his tongue.

I asked Milo if we could have some time to ourselves, she protested at first but eventually agreed. She looks a mess and her face is a bit bruised I wonder what happened.

"What happened to your face" I ask reaching for her face but she moves away.

"Your girlfriend happened" she says.

There's something different about her I can tell even her eyes are red and puffy. "Zee was here" I ask.

"Yes" she says. "Uyaqwayiza Nosimilo" I ask.

She stays silent and just looks at me,I give her the paper expecting a reaction but nothing.

"Is this true" I ask taking a few steps towards her.

"I don't know what's true anymore" she says like she's in her own world.

"Nosimilo did you sleep with your boss for money" I ask my voice rising.

"Was she in the picture when you pursued me" she asks.

We are having two different conversation and my questions aren't answered.

"Nosimilo will you answer me dammit" I say putting my hands on her shoulder vigorously shaking her.

She screams and starts pushing me away.

"You men are all the same you take and take and take giving nothing back, she's the mother of your child but still you left her, while she was happily waiting for you at home you were in my bed all over me" she shouts still hitting me on my chest.

"You are nothing but a lying cheating selfish bastard" she says crying. "Are you still with her" she asks.

"Don't make the mistake of liking me to the little boys that you are used too that like their bread buttered both ways" I say holding both her arms. "Angisakufuni" she says wiping her tears. "What" I ask.

"Leave my house and never come back" she shouts opening the door.

Nosimilo

I am tangled up in his arms crying my eyes out, he refused to leave not that it changes anything because kuphelile between us. I can't breathe properly and it seems like it's only going to get worse. I don't know how to explain what I am feeling but its familiar and it's one the scariest feelings I know.

"Talk you me" he says holding me closer to his chest.

I love that scent of his cologne but today it repulses me anything men rubs me up the wrong way.

"Milo I didn't mean to shout but please tell me what's wrong" he says in a pleading voice.

I do want to tell him what's wrong, I really do want to tell him what that man did to me. I want him to know how that pain ripple through my heart and left me broken but I don't want him feeling sorry for me. I don't want him to save me I just need him to love me.

His arms are warm and this feels like a safe place but the even most warmest of places turn cold once in their time. I love him and I need now more than ever but I can't also ignore the fact that he hurt the mother of his child.

"Muntomuhle please" he whispers.

"The money in my account is not there because I had a choice or because I wanted it, but it's there because that man had already taken what he wanted, one morning I arrived for work dressed in a black short dress with sandals I had long braids on, I was happy that things were finally looking up but my happiness was short lived" I say my voice trailing off.

"Mnukwa that man repeatedly raped me in front of his daughter he pulled those braids like they went attached to a scalp, he had his way with me violating me, he did things to me I never knew existed, Mnukwa that man broke me and that is the true story" I say bolting into a cry.

This was bound to happen one way or another he was going to find out, I won't lie talking about this hurts but I cried in my father's arms letting it all out and for me that was enough.

I look up when I feel his tears wet my forehead, he shouldn't be crying for me.

"Don't do this to yourself" I say putting my hand on his jaw, he clenches it and shuts his eyes.

"I am sorry" he says.

Why is it that each time a person relays a painful past such emotions erupt, you see a vulnerable side to people or some sort of remorse.

"Don't be I am okay" I say trying to smile.

"How did you do it" he asks.

I know he's asking about my being okay but it took years of therapy and knowing that it wasn't my fault, but importantly the support of my family and son.

I remember being angry and feeling sick not the flu sick but the I want to vomit sick, I want to hide away from the world and die type of a feeling.

"Family" I say.

"We are going to be okay" he says holding me closer to his chest.

I slowly drift away in his arms listening to sound of his heart beat.

I slowly open my eyes the sound of the curtain opening up and the sun blinding me. I sit up straight to find Mtho standing near the window smiling, the smell of bacon and coffee hits my nostrils that my stomach rumbles.

"How are you feeling" he asks

"A lot better than last night" I say smiling my mind juggles reminding me that I have people to check up on.

"The kids" I say getting out of bed.

"They are fine I talked to your sister" he says stopping me from standing up.

"And Khulubuse" I ask.

"I didn't see him but your sister said she has everything under control" he says.

"Thank you" I say taking the cup of coffee.

He settles next to me and takes the cup away.

"When are you leaving" I ask.

"Don't chase me away" he says holding my hands.

"I meant what I said last night kuphelile" I say.

he nods his head releasing a heavy sigh.

"Okay but I need you to do something for me though" he says smiling.

"What" I ask.

"Please go to work" he says.

I yank my hands off his I don't believe him.

"No" I say.

"Shibase please just do this one thing for me" he says pleading.

"Mthokozisi please don't make me do this" I beg.

"I know you don't want too but please go to work" he says wiping my tears.

"Why" I ask my lips quivering.

Advertisement

26, 0.301961); -webkit-text-size-adjust: auto;">"Do you trust me" he asks.

"Yes" I say.

"Then go to work" he says leaning his forehead on my mine.

he stands up and fixes himself ready to walk out.

"I love you" he says walking out.

.

Nosimilo

I did as he told me and the prepared for work, I have been seating in my car preparing myself for what lies ahead.

I open the car and make my way inside the office, I hear more whispers than anything else which is totally new people in this office people can chat your ear off.

I look around and everyone is in groups whispering amongst themselves, I walk over to where Susan is the office gossip.

Susan knows everything from the affairs to office politic she's your girl.

"Milo just in time" she says pulling me to the side.

"Why what's going on" I ask.

"Didn't you see the news" she asks.

My mind was miles away I didn't even play the radio.

"No why" I ask shrugging my shoulders.

"Oh you poor thing you haven't heard" she says pulling me into a hug.

"Will you just talk please" I say pulling away from her hold.

"The big boss was murdered last night" she says whispering and looking around.

"What,how who would do that" I ask balancing myself on the table.

"Are you okay" she asks.

"Yes I am just shocked that's all" I say.

"So no one know but apparently the old man was burned alive and they chopped off his dingy" she says claspng her lips then letting them go.

"Dingy" I ask confused.

"Arrgh shame marn you know mos his penis" she says sighing.

"How's Josh doing" I ask.

"No one knows" she says walking to the other group.

I run to the toilet and throw up some people are sick to burn someone alive after having cut him, I always had thoughts of smothering him to death but this is another thing, but hey every dog has its day.

.

Mthokozisi

I look at the news bulletin and switch the tv off, this man's death has sparked many rumours. I pour myself a drink and lean on the chair shutting my eyes.

I have been thinking about last night all day long the thought of her screaming and asking him to stop keeps disturbing. I just hope his screams were loud enough to open the gates of hell.

I need to check up on her but then again she asked me not to come back, in fact her words were "Angisakufuni". I know I should have been honest with her about Zinhle and I wasn't, but what Zee did is a low blow even for her. I will deal with her after I fix things with Shibase but firstly Khuba needs some serious talking too she's the start of all this my own sister.

Musa walks in whistling at least someone is in a good mood.

"And then" I ask. All sorted" he says.

"Did she go to work" I ask. "Yes and she arrived just in time" he says. "Good" I say.

"Aren't you afraid the cops will look at her as a suspect" he asks. "No because she knows nothing" I say.

"You and I know that but the cops don't" he says.

"Well even if they question her she has an alibi and this morning she showed up to work nothing to hide" I say.

"So ngempela it's over " he asks.

"Not if I can help it" I say standing up.

"Pho uyaphi" he asks.

"To check on her" I say walking out.

Nosimilo

Khulubuse has been behaving strange lately trying by all means to avoid me, maybe he is dating nje but doesn't want to tell me. And then there is that issue of my dead boss not that I care but the news really shocked everyone in the office, poor Josh is distraught understandably so Clif was his father despite being a pig and monster in my eyes he was probably a great father to him and his sister.

I quickly rinse the dishes and wipe my hands, Aphile is busy preparing for her exams while Khulubuse doesn't even bother helping out anymore.

He comes out of his bedroom happily whistling.

"Sawubona Ma" he says coming over to kiss my cheek.

"Saw'bona nawe" I say.

"Are you good" he asks.

"I am good and you" I ask sceptically looking at him.

"Can I help you with some thing MaYeni" he asks.

"Whatever you want I don't have the money" I say smiling.

"Ungitapa kancane yaz ma,I don't want anything that has to do with money well not today" he says laughing.

"Mhmm let's hear it" I say.

"Mkhulu called he wants me to visit" he says.

"Hawu but baba didn't say anything to me" I say.

"Not Mkhulu but baba's dad" he says still smiling.

"Ini" I ask.

"Ma please just for one day" he says pleading.

"Khulubuse didn't I tell you to stop talking to your grandfather"
I ask pulling his ears.

He shrugs me off and stands a bit far from me.

"But he's my my grandfather and I have the right to talk to him"
he says raising his voice.

"Khulubuse why won't you listen kodwa for once in your life" I
say.

"I do listen to you but Mkhulu is also family and I am going to
see him" he says storming out.

"Khulubuse come back here" I call out banging the sink.

"Ouch" I say.

I don't want Xolani's father near me or my son, when Xolani died he wanted to pass me over to his younger son. That man wanted to treat me like some piece of meat that can be tossed around.

I head to my bedroom and take my phone calling my father.

"Milo" he says upon answering.

"Saw'bona baba" I say.

"Yebo Milo how are you my child" he asks.

"I am good baba how's ma doing" I ask.

"Your mother is good but I know that's not why you called" he says.

"Have you spoken to Khulubuse" I ask.

I hope he didn't go over my head and called his grandfather.

"No but your father Inlaw called" he says.

"Baba that man is nothing to me" I say grunting. "Our relationship ended the day Xolani died and we took his cows back to him" I say.

Before Xolani died he paid lobola for me only do die before we could conclude our marriage, this will forever sting no lie.

"The same cows he brought back" he says.

"I don't care we owe him nothing" I say.

"But you have their son Milo and they have every right to see him" he says.

"Khulubuse is my son not theirs" I protest.

"Milo stop acting like a child and allow Mnqobi to go ngimile lapho" he says.

"Ngiyezwa baba" I say.

"Good and tell Aphile to call me" he says.

"I will" I say.

"I love you Nosimilo and trust me ngisiza wena" he says.

"I love you too" I say.

"Now that you have calm down, how are you feeling" he asks.

"I am okay really" I say.

"Milo I know that cliff's death has.." I cut him short clearing my throat.

"Baba there's an in coming call I have to go" I say ending the call.

....

Mthokozisi

The women in my life seem to be doing a very good job of stressing me, Nosimilo hasn't been taking my calls or anything and I can't really force her.

"Bhuti why are we here" khuba asks.

"I wanted to talk to you two" I say.

"Why we didn't do anything" she says.

I look at Zee playing with her fingers good she knows my reasons.

"Zee I believe you know why we are here" I say.

26, 26, 0.301961); -webkit-text-size-adjust: auto;">She nods her head not looking at me.

"Akukhulumeki" I ask.

"I didn't mean to hit her I was upset and my hormones we all over the place" she says.

"Don't you blame my baby on your childish acts" I say.

"I am sorry" she says look up.

"Lalelani la Khubelihle you are my sister not my mother or wife siyezwana" she nods.

"Zee you are the mother of my child what happens between us is just that between the two of us, Khubelihle doesn't fit anywhere siyezwana" I say.

She nods her head playing with her fingers.

"I think Zwilakhe should give you another baby seeing that you're bored and can't mind your own business" I say.

"But I didn't do much" khuba says.

"Weren't you the one who gave makaLwazi Shibase's picture" I ask.

"I am sorry" she says looking at Zee.

"Uyaphapha that's your problem" I say clicking my tongue.

"Is she fine" Zinhle asks looking at me.

"She's okay" I say.

"I will apologise" she says smiling.

"Even though your anger was misdirected but you don't have too, I already spoke to her" I say.

I did speak to her but it didn't change the fact that she doesn't want me, I think me telling her about my relationship with Zinhle's angered her more more especially how it started and ended. Just like most women in my life she thinks I am selfish.

"No you are the one who broke my heart, I was wrong and it's only fair I apologise to Shibase and set things straight" she says.

"Okay thank you" I say.

"I think I should leave" she says trying to stand up.

"You dont have to leave" I say helping her up.

"Khubelihle I think you should be the one leaving" I say.

"Okay" she says in that sweet voice that can make you change your mind instantly.

"Let me go make you something to eat" I say.

"We would love that" she says brushing her stomach.

"You look beautiful by the way pregnancy suits you" I say taking her hand leading the way.

Spending time with Zinhle was great we got to talk about a few things, I want to be a present father in my child's life and be a role model to Lwazi. My conversation with both these woman Milo and Zee made me realise that my decisions did not only affect Zinhle but the people around us.

I knock on Milo's door and lean back waiting for a response, she opens the door dressed in her slick red robe by the smell I am getting she just finished bathing.

She sighs and steps out closing the door behind her, it's a bit chilly out here but the perfect night to look at the stars and dream.

"Mthokozisi" she says.

"Hey" I say.

"What are you doing here" she asks.

"I came to see how you are doing" I say.

"I am good as you can see" she says.

"Listen I wanted to apologise" I say.

"Okay" she says.

I really hate one word answers.

"Milo I am not perfect I make errors and mistakes but that's because I am human, I didn't mean to fall inlove with you and hurt Zinhle but I did. As old as I am I haven't gotten this life thing right but I hope one day I will get better at it, I know that my decisions hurt a lot of people including Lwazi someone Zinhle and I didn't even think about, but I want you to know that I love you and I am sorry" I say.

"Would you like to come in Khulubuse isn't here and Aphile went to a study session" she says opening the door.

"Are you sure" I ask.

"Not unless you have somewhere to be" she says.

"No I would love to come inside" I say following her.

I settle on the couch while she plates up and comes back with two plates of food, we eat in silence till we're done I help her wash the dishes.

she's the other wiping and packing and by the looks of it Milo isn't wearing anything underneath.

She comes over opens tap and pours herself some water, she wets herself when some of the water goes all the way down her neck to her breast.

"I missed you" I say standing behind her whispering in her ear.

Her breathing slowly changes when I move my hands to the knot of her robe.

"I missed you too" she says holding her breath.

I am already hard by just touching her and thinking about her naked, I open the silk gown and drop it to the floor kissing her neck and moving my one hand in between her thighs the other one massaging her boobs.

"Mtho" she says slightly parting her thighs apart I put my finger inside her and start moving it.

"Mhmm" she says. "I want you so bad" she says turning to face me then helping me out of my clothes.

her big eyes have suddenly turned into some bedroom eyes filled with lust and desire.

I lift her up and walk over to the couch, she parts her legs apart waiting for me. I hold my cock gently rubbing the tip looking at her playing with herself, I find this to be one sexy thing and her toes curl that's my fetish. She looks up and smiles biting her lower lip I move closer she wraps her arms around my neck and kisses me.

"Ngiyakuthanda Shibase" I say pulling away from the kiss.

"Uthandwa yimina" she says getting hold of my cock.

"Milo" I say groaning.

"I missed you" she says staring with those eyes of hers.

I position myself and slowly enter her inhaling and deeply exhaling.

14

Zinhle

I have been by my mother's place getting pampered and taken care off, she has been there from day one and she knows everything that goes on in my life.

I know the feeling of being pregnant but this one is showing me flames, my feet get swollen now and then and my cravings are the worst. But I am grateful that Mthokozisi is committed to to this whole thing, I didn't think his girlfriend would allow him but hey she's been understanding.

"I am going to Nosimilo's house today" I say taking a sip of my tea.

"Are you planning on bashing the poor girl again" she asks in a disapproving tone.

"No I am going there to apologise for my behaviour" I say.

"Good that's how a lady should behave" she says.

I give her a faint smile.

"I know you still love Mthokozisi but being angry and bitter won't change the fact that he left you or that he loves someone else" she says.

"Ma I know but it hurts and I can't help it" I say.

"I know but here's the truth that girl didn't do anything to you, and holding a grudge and all this bitterness while pregnant isn't good for the baby" she says.

"Ma he is the only man that has ever cared about me and looked beyond just this pretty face, he knows me and I know him" I say.

"Zinhle don't force things if he is meant to be yours then that will be the case" she says wiping my tears.

"Okay mama" I say.

"Pick yourself up and be happy enjoy your pregnancy, focus on your career and just look forward to another day. I am here for you but I won't watch you turn into those bitter cold baby mama's" she says giving me a hug.

"Thank you ma" I say.

"Just know as painful as it is akuqali futhi akugcini ngawe" she says pulling away.

"Zinhle do you hate her" she asks.

"No I don't" I say.

This is the honest truth I don't hate her, I have seen how Mthokozisi looks at her his eyes light up and a silly smile forms on his face.

....

Mthokozisi

I should have been out of here a long time ago but leaving her all alone isn't right, we spent the whole night in each other's arms she's beautiful in more ways than one.

"You should go your father won't like you being late" she says standing on her toes kissing.

"I don't like the idea of leaving you alone" I say.

"Then don't leave me" she says batting her eyelids.

"And risk Mpungose sending an army" I say squeezing her arse.

"Okay hamba" she says pushing me.

"Okay but I will be back to discuss your business plan" I say waving the file that she gave me.

"I will be waiting" she says.

"Baby" I say.

"Mhmm" she says.

"I love you" I say kissing her forehead.

"I love you too Mthokozisi" she says running to the door.

"Are you seriously kicking me out" I ask running after her.

"No I am saving you from your father's wrath" she says slightly tilting her head.

"Well if that's the case thank you sthandwa sam" I say kissing her lips one more time.

"Okay bye" she says.

"Bye Muntomuhle" I say walking out.

.....

Zinhle

I took a taxi to Nosimilo's house my nerves were so short I didn't think I could drive myself, I don't know if she's a weekend person or maybe she's out with friends and I chose the wrong day to come. I breathe in and my nostrils are hit by a mouth

watering aroma, I knock a few times and the door opens answered by yours truly the lady of the house.

"Hi" she says nervously smiling.

"Hello" I say.

The smell is intense now and I think I want a taste, this baby will make me do the most unlady like things.

"May I help you" she asks.

"Can I come in please" I say clearing my throat.

"Uhm okay" she says hesitantly welcoming me.

"Would you like something to drink" she says.

"Yes please" I say.

She puts the knife down wipes her hands and pours me some orange juice.

"Thank you" I say.

"Uhm I am here to apologise for the other day,I was wrong ngiyaxolisa" I say.

"It's okay as long as we won't have this problem again" she says smiling.

We both say nothing listening to the silence, she carries on with her chopping and gradually looking at me smiling.

"You are beautiful" she says.

"Thank you" I say.

she opens her pots and looks at me.

"Would you like a taste" she asks.

I swallow hard shaking my head, the food smells delicious but come on what if she poisons me.

"Khululeka the only love portion in here is reserved for Mnukwa" she says laughing.

"Oh really in that case I will have a few bites" I say laughing.

"Can you show me the toilet" I say feeling pressed.

"Come I will show you" she says leading the way.

26, 0.301961); -webkit-text-size-adjust: auto;">

.....

Nosimilo

Today I cooked up a storm, I was even playing some gospel and singing along to it, I felt like something shifted inside me and I was finally set free.

Today is Clif's funeral and I am happy, I woke up next to man I love made love to him what more could I want.

Mthokozisi's baby mama Zinhle has been running to the loo outcomes of being pregnant, she's beautiful and so is her skin her pregnancy truly favours her unlike some women.

The door bell goes off today must be visitors day, I open the door and Josh pushes it so hard I almost fall.

"Josh" I say moving away.

"You" he says pointing a finger at me.

He reeks of alcohol and he looks real bad.

"Aren't you supposed to be at the funeral" I ask.

"Why do you care" he asks taking steps towards me.

"Because uhm beca.." I say

"Ek wit dit was jy (I know it was you)" he says.

"Ek? wat van praat jy (me what are you talking about" I ask taking a few steps away.

"Jy het hom dood gemaak vir wat hy aan jou gedoen het (you killed him for what he did to you" he says angrily.

"I don't know what you're talking about" I say looking at the door.

"Na alles wat hy vir jou gedoen het, jou ondankbare slet (after everything he did for you,you ungrateful slut)" he says his voice rising.

"Josh I did nothing now leave" I say matching his voice.

I am about to wet my pants and Zinhle isn't showing signs of coming out.

"Die polisie mag dit nie bewys nie, maar ek weet dit was was jou (the cops may not be able to prove it but I know it was you" he says putting his hands on me.

I try fight him off taking advantage of the fact that he's drunk.

"Ek saal jou laat betaal,oh red asseblief daardie patetiese trane, hulle sal jou nie uit hierdie een kry nie (I will make you pay oh please save those pathetic tears they will not get you out of this one)" he says going for my neck strangling me.

"Josh" I say trying to get his hands off my neck,I dig my nails on his arms hoping he moves them. My vision gets blurry while I feel the air being sucked out of me, I close my eyes anticipating the worst.

He finally lets go of me and I collapse to the floor gasping for air, I look up and he falls ontop of me I scream getting him off.

Zinhle's screams follow soon after there's a knife plunged into his back, she runs to close the door and slumps to the floor.

"Is he dead" she asks.

"I don't know" I say shaking my head.

"Then don't stand there check" she says.

I move closer and check his pulse, I can't feel anything or maybe it's faint that's why but there's a lot of blood coming from his wound and mouth.

"We need to call an ambulance" I say searching for my phone.

"Yey stop that" she says shouting.

"He can't die okay" I shout.

"And I can't go to prison" she says shouting back.

"We killed him" I say feeling hopeless.

"I killed him" she says crying.

"I am sorry" I say.

It's only fair I say that she saved me from a demise, hours pass with us looking at a dead body in the middle of my kitchen.

"We need to call Mtho" she says standing up taking her phone, my eyes are glued to Josh's pale body.

"Okay" That's all I can say.

I don't know what she told Mthokozisi but he arrives an hour after the phone call, with Musa and ZwiLakhe with him.

"Yini manje" Musa says upon seeing the blood.

"We need to clean this up" Zwilakhe says.

"This is a mess" Mtho says.

He rushes to me and pulls me into a hug kissing me then leaning his forehead on mine.

"Are you okay" he asks.

I nod my head looking at Josh.

"Hey don't cry I will fix this" he says wiping my tear.

"How do you fix this because it can't be fixed he's dead" I say.

He sighs and moves to where Zinhle is, he brushes her belly and kisses her forehead, they start talking and I feel the green monster creeping in.

I might be seeing things but the way he's handling her, I think he still loves her or maybe I am just seeing things.

Musa and Zwilakhe finish up wrapping the body, Musa brings me out of my thoughts when he crouches in front of me.

"He loves you " he says not taking his eyes of me.

"Should I be worried" I ask.

"No" he says smiling.

He takes my hand into his still smiling.

"You are going to be okay" he says.

"Thank you" I say.

"Have you ever been in love" I ask.

"Yes and no" he says lowly chuckling.

"What do you mean" I ask.

This is me trying not to think about the dead body and Mtho's moment.

"I know the feeling of loving someone from afar and near but you couldn't do anything, because you value other things more than love. I know how it feels to be deeply inlove with the wrong person and only have the joy of watching them being made happy by someone else, while you watch in the sidelines" he says smiling.

Mtho clears his throat causing Musa to let go of my hand.

"Zinhle senikwazi ukubulala huh" he says making his way to the table.

"Musa" Zwi lakhe calls out.

"What these two ngabo mabulala" he says shrugging his shoulders.

15

Nosimilo

I couldn't sleep in that chemical reeked house so Mtho suggested we spend the night at his place, Zwiakhe decided to leave seeing that Khubelihle was left with his other brother.

I don't know if I am angry or hurt Mtho slept in Zinhle's room, a part of me understands but the other wishes to scream. I also witnessed something gruesome but this is hard on her too right, I am grateful though she saved my life the thought of not feeling my mother's touch just one last time.

I keep scrubbing the kitchen top my mind racing back to yesterday, I don't even notice Musa only when he stops me from scrubbing.

"You need to stop" he says taking the sponge from my hand.

"I can't I need something to keep busy with" I say.

"Okay let's go get some air maybe that will help" he says wiping my hands.

I would protest to him wiping my hands but I am tired.

"I should plate up for Mtho and Zinhle" I say.

"Mina" he asks with a smile.

"You plate up for us easy" I say.

I finish up and take their food to her room, I knock a few times till Mtho opens the door shirtless.

"I brought you some food" I say avoiding eye contact.

"She's still sleeping" he says moving out of the way.

I walk in and put the tray on the small table, moving closer to where she's sleeping.

"She had a rough night" he says.

"She saved my life and I will forever be grateful" I say caressing her face.

"Me too" he says.

I stand up and head for the door but Mtho blocks the way.

"Are you angry" he asks.

"No" I say, half lie

I move him out of the way and walk out to find Musa already eating without me.

"Really Musa" I say in disbelief.

"You were gone for hours dude" he says shaking his head.

"Yeah right" I say setting next to him.

"How is she" he asks.

"She's still sleeping" I say grabbing my plate.

"You're a great cook just like my mom and bubu" he says laughing.

"Bubu as in Mtho's sister" I ask.

"Yes she's like a sister to me, she changed my mother's life" he says smiling.

"And Zinhle" I ask.

"She's a good person and my mother loves her too" he says.

"Okay" I say.

"So tell me where were you when Mtho started stalking me" I ask.

"I was there helping him" he says laughing.

"You know I never asked if you received my token of appreciation" he tilts his head.

"After the taxi incident I made fatcakes and asked Mtho and Zwilakhe to give them to you" I say .

"No those two probably ate them" he says.

"Don't worry I will make you some" I say.

"I would love that" he says.

.....

Musa

Zwilakhe calls just when I am about to take a walk with Milo.

"Bafo" I say.

"Mfana omdala" he says.

"What do you want" I ask.

"Nothing I am just checking up on you" he says laughing.

"Okay" I say.

Advertisement

26, 26, 0.301961); -webkit-text-size-adjust: auto;">"When are you going home" he asks.

"After I have talked to Mtho" I say.

"Musa" he says.

"What" I ask.

"I hope ma has all her policies updated" he says.

"What do you mean" I ask.

"Lutho I was just saying" he says.

"If you have nothing better to say bye" I say.

"Bongumusa Thumbu Zungu stay away from things that don't belong to you" he says in a warning tone.

"Bye Zwilakhe" I say ending the call.

I look back and find Milo patiently waiting for me.

.....

Nosimilo

I spent most of my day in Musa's company Mtho was busy attending to Zinhle's every need, It might be too soon but life goes on and I have to go home Khulubuse is probably home with Aphile right now.

I take a quick shower and throw on one of Mthokozisi's t-shirt that looks like a dress, I don't mind really because I will be driving Musa was kind enough to bring my car here.

"Nosimilo" he says from behind me.

"Mthokozisi" I say.

"Are you going somewhere" he asks.

Of course he wouldn't notice he spent all day in the bedroom.

"I am going to my house" I say.

"But we still need to talk" he says.

"We will but for now I need to go Aphile is probably worried about me" I say.

"Milo please stay for a few hours, I will ask my sister to look after Zee then I can drop you home" he says.

"No" I say grabbing my keys.

"Milo" he says touching me.

I clear my throat moving away.

"Mthokozisi just stop okay I need to go home" I say.

"You know the state she was in" he says.

"And what about me" I ask.

"Sthandwa sam I am sorry" he says.

"It's okay angilwi and I am not angry just hurt" I say.

"Do you love her" I ask.

"What where is this coming from" he asks raising his eyebrow.

"You know what don't answer me" I say nodding my head.

"Just remember she's not the only one who saw a dead body, we both killed a man. She started by plunging the knife but I ended it by not calling for help" I say walking out.

I drive home listening to metro fm, this radio station is the one for me especially on Sundays. I switch on my phone and notification go off mostly are from Khulubuse and the rest is Aphile, I scroll down and come across one from my ex or is it almost father Inlaw.

I park the car and make my way up, Josh's car is not here these people acted like pro's. I wonder what did they do to the body they cleaned the place like he was never there in the first place. I open the door and make my way in there's laughter coming from the lounge, I go through and Xolani's father is on my couch cracking up jokes.

"Sanibonani" I say stopping on my tracks.

"Makoti" he says standing up.

"Baba uzokwenzani la" I ask looking at Khulubuse.

"I came to drop off Mnqobi then I thought I should stay and see you" he says.

"Siyabonga baba" I say avoiding eye contact.

"It was good seeing you again Shibase" he says smiling.

"I should be on my way then nisakahle" he says heading for the door.

"Next time try using a more friendly chemical" he says chuckling.

I breathe out a sigh of relief this man will never change, I need to burn some incense before sleeping just to get some sleep.

"I want to change my surname" Khulubuse says snapping me out of my thoughts.

"Ini" I ask.

"Mkhulu says its time I change my surname to my rightful one Nkabinde" he says.

"Not today Khulubuse just not today" I say walking to my bedroom.

I am tired this man is slowly poisoning my son and he might take him away.

Nosimilo

I couldn't sleep last night I kept tossing and turning then ended up waking up and baking, I love being in the kitchen it calms me and it's a passion hence my starting a business. I can't wait to be my own boss and create jobs for other young people, I might even run cooking classes that way my workers will gain some experience.

I look at the time and start cleaning up I might even need to give away a few muffins seeing that I also baked a cake.

Khulubuse joins me and helps clean, there is so much I want to tell to tell him he's grown now.

"Can I talk to you" I say.

"Sure" he says sitting down.

"Mnqobi what's wrong" I ask.

"Nothing" he says looking down.

"Then why do you want to change your surname" I ask.

"Because I want to belong ma" he says.

"You know your grandfather is not a good person right" I say.

"Yes but ma he is my grandfather and he's the only thing I have left from baba" he says.

"So you really want to be a Nkabinde" I ask.

"Ma I am a Nkabinde" he says.

Khulubuse is now sounding like his father.

"Fine i will talk to your grandfather" I say trying to smile.

I have nothing against him being a Nkabinde but I am wary of their teachings and doings.

"Mama I love you so much and I don't like it when you are upset" he says.

"I am sorry but I feel like I am losing you" I say blinking tears away.

"You won't lose me never I love you ma" he says giving me a hug.

"I love you too" I say letting the tears fall God knows how much I love Khulubuse.

"Would you love some cake" I ask smiling.

"Yes please" he says.

"Go wake Aphile up first" I say nodding.

he stands up starts walking but stops and turns

"Ma are you really dating that guy" he asks out of the blue.

"Yes I am" I say.

"Does he make you happy" he asks.

"Yes he does" I say.

"More than dad" he asks looking at me.

I hate to admit this but I love Mthokozisi more than anything other man.

"Yes he makes me happy but your father will always have a special place in my heart" I say.

Raising Khulubuse wasn't always easy because he was a sickly child, but we pulled through always and maybe that's why I am so overprotective.

Not going to work feels weird and so unreal, I am used to a routine and just waking up doing nothing doesn't feel right, I reach for my phone answering it.

"Milo" my father says on the other end.

"Baba how are you" I ask.

"I am good mntanami" he says heavily sighing.

"Then why does it sound like you are carrying the weight of the world" I ask.

"Ewu Milo" he says.

"Baba what's wrong" I ask.

It can't be the money I sent them money just a few weeks back.

"You need to come home " he says.

"Why" I ask.

"It's important all I can say is that it's about Xolani" he says.

"Xolani" I say.

"Yes please come home we really need to talk to you" he says.

"We" I ask.

Advertisement

0.301961); -webkit-text-size-adjust: auto;">"Nkabinde and I" he says.

This man has suddenly become a pain in my arse.

"Mhmm okay I will come with Aphile and Khulu because I can't leave them alone" I say.

"It's best you come alone trust me" he says.

"Okay this must be serious" I say.

"Milo I have to go your mother is calling me" he says ending the call.

....

Mthokozisi

I dropped Zinhle home and made my way to my father's place, I haven't seen him in days and right now he's the only person I can talk too, I find him in his study listening to maskandi music drinking a glass of water that's a first.

"Mpungose" he looks up and turns the music down

"Mthokozisi" he says.

"Baba I need to talk to you" I say settling down.

"What's wrong now" he asks.

"I am stuck and I need some guidance" I say.

"Okay then talk" he says.

"It's about Shibase and Zee" I say releasing a sigh.

"You are confused and you don't know what to do" he says.

"That's not the case" I say.

"Then why are you playing these two girls against each other" he asks.

"With all due respect I am not playing anyone, I love Nosimilo but I also can't abandon Zinhle she's the mother of my child" I say.

"I see" he says nodding his head.

"I don't want to be like you" I say.

"What do you mean" he asks.

"Baba you left our mother and took her two son's away, I don't want to be like you and desert Zinhle in her time of need. I don't want my child growing up the same way Bubu grew up with a man who hated her" I say.

"I am sorry you feel that way but you shouldn't have gotten her pregnant in the first place" he says.

"I know" I say.

"Then why don't you take them both" he asks.

"Because someone will always suffer between them" I say.

Just like in every home there's a favourite child, in a class a teacher has her favourite students and just like in every polygamous marriage there's a favourite wife, I don't think I am ready for that.

"Then choose and make peace with your decision" he says.

"Mthokozisi you can't please everyone just follow your heart"
he says.

"Ngiyezwa baba" I say.

"I am sorry you never met your mother, I am sorry that I lied to
you all these years" he says sadly smiling.

"And that's one thing I will never forgive you for" I say standing
up.

"And I have to live with that" he says.

"I will see you later baba" I say walking out.

She hasn't said anything since I got here I am starting to feel
invisible, I know she's angry well her words were that she's hurt
by my actions.

"Muntomuhle" I say.

"Khuba" she says looking at me.

"Ngiyaxolisa ngane yabantu" I say.

"Mhmm okay" she says.

"Am I forgiven" I ask.

"Mthokozisi I don't know what you want me to say, I understand why you acted like you did but it would have been better if I wasn't there" she says.

"I know and I am sorry" I say.

"Maybe we should take a break be apart for a while"she says .

"Yini leyo" I ask.

"I want all of you and not the conflicted part of you" she says. "I understand that Zinhle is the mother of your child and maybe you should focus on her till the baby is born" she says.

"Nosimilo I don't like where this is going" I say.

"But I am tired" she says shaking her head.

"What's wrong kanti" I ask crouching next to her.

"Everything" she says looking up her eyes glistening i hold her tight while she breaks down wetting my chest.

Mthokozisi

I haven't heard anything from Milo since she went home, I am worried about her because even when she's angry she always finds time to answer my calls, even if it's for those one worded answer's of hers. She asked for some space and I don't know where that leaves us, women are emotional beings and right now anything can happen. I love Nosimilo but that doesn't take away the fact that I care deeply about Zinhle, I have two beautiful strong women in my life both queens in their right. I may have gone about this the wrong way in the eyes of those close to me, but nothing is ever simple especially when tough decisions have to be made.

There was a time I watched my father bring women in and out of lives like it was nothing, but I don't blame him though he was trying his best to find us a mother. But some of those women never even tried they only came for the money and some of them did far worse they broke me, I tried my best to protect Thokozani from the beatings, hurled insults and conniving smiles but there was only so much I could do, what frustrates me the most is knowing that my mother was alive and well being turned into a punching bag by another man while he did nothing.

I asked my father's permission to kill my mother's killer, I thought I would find some peace and closure knowing I gave her some justice but still nothing. I am still that young boy who craves for his mother's love.

I snap out of my thoughts and take my short Zwi lakhe called me over for a game of table pool. I don't know but things between Musa and him seem amis or maybe I am reading too much into it.

"What's up with you two" I ask gulping down my beer.

"Nothing" Musa says.

"We are just talking about loyalty, women and feelings" Zwi lakhe says.

"Feelings since when" I ask.

"Since this one thinks he's in love" Zwi says shaking his head.

"With" I ask.

"Someone you wouldn't know" Musa says clearing his throat.

"It doesn't matter because she's taken" Zwi lakhe says emphasising on the word taken.

"But I know I could make her happy given the chance" Musa says with a straight face.

"Well If i were her boyfriend I would sort you out,what about you" Zwilakhe asks looking at me.

"You of all people know the kind of man I am" I say taking another shot.

"Uzwile Musa stay way from other people's girlfriends" he says.

"Zwilakhe lay off my right hand man" I say laughing.

"If you say so" he says.

"Enough about me banjani abafazi bakho" Musa asks.

"Zee is doing good and the baby is fine but I want her to be in the right state of mind,hence she's talking to Mhlambi" I say.

"That makes sense considering what happened" Musa says nodding his head.

"And your other woman" Zwilakhe asks.

"Haven't heard from her in two days she asked for some space" I say.

"And you are giving her that right" Musa says.

"I don't know but as soon as she comes back we need to talk" I say.

"And if she wants to end things" he asks.

"It won't come to that" I say looking at my wrist watch. "Please excuse me I need to check up on Zee" I say walking out.

The thought of being a father has me excited and thankful, I can't wait to hold him or her in my arms.

....

Zinhle

Mthokozisi's mother called me over to have brunch with her, I don't know how she keeps up with her husband that man is intimidating. I haven't really spent time in his presence but I doubt I could stay in the same room as him without sweating.

"Zinhle" she says opening her arms giving me hug.

"Hello ma" I say pulling away.

We both take our seats and order some food.

"How are you doing" she asks.

"I am good ma and the baby is okay" I say taking a sip of my tea.

That's good but that's not what I meant" she says.

"Then what is ma talking about" I ask.

"Mthokozisi being with someone else" she asks.

The one question I have been asking myself lately.

"To be honest it hurts ma" I say.

"I know and I am sorry but what are you going to do about it" she asks.

"There's nothing I can do he loves her". I say

"But he loves you too" she says.

"Even if that's the truth but fact remains he loves her more than me" I say releasing a sigh.

"So you are just going to watch him walk away,I am not saying play dirty but do something" she says.

"I don't think I can handle another heartbreak" I say.

"Weh Zinhle how many women go through what you are currently experiencing huh" she asks frowning. "Many right even girls younger than you go through this everyday of their lives its nothing new,but tell me don't you want to be happy and raise your child in a warm loving home. Don't you want to be happy and be with the man you love,a man who would do anything for you. I know knowing that he loves someone else is a bitter pill to swallow but tell me are you willing to start over are you" she asks.

"Ma please" I say.

"You know when Thobani married me his heart wasn't really with me" she says with a smile.

"That's hard to believe" I say.

"Its true but look at us now we are so much inlove you wouldn't tell,I love him more and I am okay with it. You see relationships are more than just about love because you know why sometimes love on its own isn't enough,Zinhle ngane yam' in relationship someone loves more than the other and that's fine but this is the truth that most people need to acknowledge it's called balancing things,I know this is too much to take in how many people marry for convenience and other things beside love" she asks.

"Do we still have woman who do that" I asks.

"Yes because you know why this world has never been kind to us women,but you have the love to give and a man who cares and loves you" she says.

"I am not sure about that" I say softly laughing.

"You know what my husband always says "you can't care without loving" these men sometimes don't know what's good for them we just need to nudge them in the right direction" she says reaching for my hand.

My phone starts ringing just when I am in the middle of stuffing my face.

"Hello" I say.

"Zee" Mthokozisi says.

I chew up and swallow clearing my throat.

"Hey are you good" he asks.

Advertisement

0.301961); -webkit-text-size-adjust: auto;">"Yes I am" I say.

"I was just checking up on you guys" he says.

"Thank you I am having lunch with your mother" I say.

"Oh I didn't mean to disturb you" he says.

"It's okay I don't mind" I say.

"Why don't you send me your location so I can come pick you up once you are done" he says.

"Okau I will" I say.

"Okay behave yourself" he says laughing.

"Always" I say ending the call.

.

Nosimilo

I am sitted here in this rondavel listening to these men talk about me taking back a dead man and deciding about my future.

I can't believe this even my own father is agreeing to this nonsense, apparently he had to stay away but why is he resurfacing now after years of missing in action,he left me alone to raise his son.

He still looks the same just gotten older and and handsome,he has always been goodlooking just like Khulubuse my son will break hearts I tell you.

I cried for two whole days till I couldn't,I have wasted enough of my tears on this man and gotten nothing back.

"Makoti we are sorry that things have been revealed like this but Xolani is your husband" his father says.

I don't know what these men are smoking but it's strong and dangerous shame.

"I don't have a husband mina" I say looking at Xolani.

"Milo I am sorry" he says.

"Don't talk to me wena" I say pointing a finger at him.

"Nosimilo" my fathers calls out sternly.

"With all due respect baba Xolani chose to die and he should stay dead" I say storming out of the meeting.

he follows me and grabs me by my arm,I roughly yank myself from his hold and slap him.

"You leave me alone uyezwa" I say.

He flex's his jaw and clenches it.

"I will let that slide" he says.

Unbelievable my Xolani wouldn't even say this fully knowing he's in the wrong.

"Xolani why" I ask wiping my tears.

"I am sorry but I had to for your sake and Khulubuse's" he says.

"You're lying Xolani unamanga I will never forgive you for the pain you put me and our son through" I say biting my lower lip.

"Muntomuhle just give me one more chance" he says moving closer.

"Don't call me that you lost that right the moment you chose to play dead" he pulls me into his arms.

"You left us and you never looked back,Nkabinde I needed you more than anything and you weren't here" I say silently crying.

"Please forgive me" he says holding me tight.

I pull away from his hold he can't be alive, I love someone else and I can't love him too he just can't disrupt my life like this.

"I still love you and I know you love me too" he says.

That's the truth I still love him. I mean we never broke up he just died on me and that was it.

"My heart belongs to another" I say my chest heaving.

"I know" he says showing disgust on his face.

"How" I ask.

I don't know why I bother because his father probably told him.

"That doesn't matter" he says.

I nod and walk back to my room, I take out my phone and send Mthokozisi a text telling to please come fetch me. He immediately calls and I answer.

"Baby" he says.

"Mnukwa" I say.

"My love what's wrong" he asks.

"Please come and fetch me" I say.

"Why what happened is it your mother" he asks.

"No but something happened" I say.

"Talk to me" he says.

"Mnukwa just come and get me ngiyakucela" I say.

"Okay I will be there tonight" he says.

"Thank you" I say.

"I love you" he says.

"I love you too so much" I say ending the call.

The door shuts and Xolani makes his way in, he shakes his head and settles next to me. He hands me an envelop and watches me as I go through photo after photo.

"End things with him Nosimilo" he says rubbing his forehead.

"Where did you get these" I ask looking at one picture that has Mthokozisi in it. I had suspicions about Clif's murder but this is cold.

"I have my ways" he says.

"I won't" I say tearing them up.

"That's useless because I have copies but maybe this will make you reconsider your "I won't" statement" he says handing me a photo from his back pockets.

"Xolani why are you doing this" I ask.

"Because you are mine and I am tired of begging you, ngizokhuluma kube kanye end things with him. Tomorrow we are leaving be ready by morning" he says walking out.

I scream letting all my frustration out my mother walks in and slowly makes her way to me, she pulls me into a hug and quietens me down.

"Milo" she says sweetly.

"Mama" I say breaking down.

"Thula phela nawe Shibase" she says gently patting my back.

I pull away look at her face one more time moments like these are rare, she wipes my tears with a smile on her face.

"Angeke ma angisakhoni" I say.

"Everything is going to okay" she says brushing my back.

"I don't know all those people in there but I don't like them" she says shaking her head.

I release a chuckle and hold on to her for dear life her hugs are still the best and warm.

18

Nosimilo

Confused is putting it mildly Xolani gave me an ultimatum and if I don't agree we might all end up in jail, the people I care about might end up in jail. But no man such things only take place in movies, in real life we only have umkhovu (Zombies) and he is far from being one. Xolani never died he left and hid from the world yes that's what happened, if I go against him then he won't hesitate burning us he's different something has shifted in him.

I look at the time Mthokozisi should be here by now, I don't know what to tell him.

I really wanted to type the longest text telling him all the right and wrong reasons he shouldn't come.

How do you tell a person who has done nothing but made you happy that it's over, so much has happened I was hoping to go back home and tell him that I love him. I was going to pour my heart to him and assure him that I am not going anywhere, that I plan on staying with him forever till we both succumb to death funny enough I believe that even in the after life I would still choose him.

I dry myself up and wear a long dress and a knitted open jersey on top, I would put myself first just this once if things were simple but this is bigger than me. I don't understand why Xolani is doing this to me when he claims to love me, don't we set free the things we love or maybe that's just a myth. I look at my screen saver Khulubuse the apple of my eye, I swipe it open and the home screen being me and Mthokozisi.

I don't want to let him go but I also can't let him go down for murder he's about to be a father, I legit laugh tears forming on my eyes I let them fall generously wetting my cheeks.

"I am waiting for you near the big trees" a text from him comes through.

I wipe myself up and settle down on the bed buying some time, I stand up and walk out heading to where he is.

he's driving his black G WAGON the car estimated to be three million rand, well that's what Khulubuse told me, I personally think it's a women's car and yes I love my cars big black and shiny. He steps out of the car meeting me half way, he pulls me into his embrace holding me tight. I pull away to look at him properly he's wearing black tracksuits.

"Sthandwa sam" he says picking me up and twirling me around.

"Hey how are you" I ask giggling.

"I am good now that I see you" he says letting go.

"Can we get in the car" I ask looking around.

"Sure" he says taking my hand.

"Muntomuhle" he says side smiling.

"Mnukwa" I say matching his smile.

"Bengithi ngilahliwe" he says chuckling.

He stops and looks at me smiling then kisses me deeply, I lose myself in his lips and touch yearning that he does more.

"I love you" I say catching my breath.

"I love you too" he says kissing my neck his hands removing the straps of my dress. I close my eyes feeling his hands communicating with my body he removes my dress and cups my breast.

"I missed you" he says breathing down my neck.

He removes my undies and sniffs them throwing them to the front, I softly laugh closing my eyes he removes my hands and deeply chuckles.

I help him out of his pants still staring into his eyes, he moves closer and starts kissing me the kiss is filled with a lot of emotions but my mine more. I am taking in every moment and every detail this is the last time I get to be under this man's touch.

he enters me and starts giving long strokes and thrusts,I can't hold my tears this moment is both bitter and sweet. he ups his pace and starts humping real fast,I let out soft moans accompanied by screams. He holds me tight and groans releasing inside of me he twitches till he's done,I sit up straight while he wipes me clean using his vest.

We both put on our clothes in silence this car reeks of sex.

"Nosimilo what's wrong and why did your father call you home" he asks taking my hands into his.

"Whatever that I am going to say just know I love you so much,you make me happy in ways more than one. I saw a future with but.." I say.

"Wait you just said "saw"" he says raising his eyebrows.

I nod avoiding eye contact.

"Look at me" he says.

"I said look at me" he says lifting my face up.

"I am sorry but I can't be with you anymore" I say biting my lower lip.

.....

Mthokozisi

I am being tested by powers beyond me, by forces way above me. I knew that coming here something wasn't right but I ignored my gut feeling.

She keeps saying she's sorry as if that's going to change things, I rub my forehead then look at her playing with her fingers.

"Nosimilo yeka lom'bhedo wakho ngoba ngizokushayacmina" I say pointing a finger at her.

"Phuma" I say stepping out of the car myself, I go over to her side and pull her by her hand going toward her father's house.

"You are going to get your clothes you and I are leaving" I say.

"Mthokozisi please don't do this" she says trying to get out of my hold.

"Nosimilo!!! Nosimilo ungangifaki usathane wena" I say clicking my tongue.

she attempts sitting down on the dirt but I pick her up.

Advertisement

26, 26, 0.301961); -webkit-text-size-adjust: auto; ">"I don't know what your problem is but I am tired of this back and forth of yours" I say.

"Put me down" she says.

I reach their gate and put her down crying, her mother comes running to us followed by her father then two other men.

"Umsindo" her mother says softly.

The time we looked for her I learnt that she's really soft spoken and kind.

"We are sorry to have made you come out of the house" I say still focusing on her mother.

"Nosimilo get inside" A familiar male voice says.

I turn to look at her father and Nkabinde himself together with his son are standing before me. I am too old to be seeing a ghost this man is supposed to be six feet under being eaten by maggots and termites.

"Skhali" I say.

"In the flash" he says with a smirk.

"Milo what's going on here" I ask already seeing red.

"Baba please excuse us" Skhali says.

It's only the three of us left now Skhali has his arm hooked around Nosimilo's waist.

"Mthokozisi this is Xolani Khulubuse's father" she says not looking at me.

"No this is Skhali Nkabinde" I say pointing at him.

"Xolani is my birth name and this is my wife" he says kissing Milo on the cheek.

I abruptly hold him by his shirt ready to snap his neck.

"Mtho stop" she shouts.

"Tell me this is not true. Milo tell me this bastard is lying just to get a reaction out of me" I say squeezing his neck.

"I am sorry but it's over my fiance is back and we are going to work on our relationship" she says.

I let go of him and turn to look at her.

"Shibase,Muntomuhle don't do this to me" I say.

"Please leave" she says quickly wiping her tears.

Her eyes are begging me to leave but I can't.

"Milo you don't have to do this just come with me" I say holding her hand but she yanks it off.

"Mthokozisi phuma emagcekeni ka babezala" Skhali or Xolani says with a smirk.

"How did you survive" I ask.

"Nkulunkulu ubathanda bonke abantu bakhe" he says laughing.

"You two know each" she asks. "Nc nc nc" I say.

Clearly she knows nothing about this fiance of hers or my involvement in his botched death. I want to kill him here and now but first I need answers. "Nosimilo get inside" he says.

She looks my way and turns her back on me.

"Stay away from Nosimilo" he says.

"This is far from over" I say.

"Mthokozisi I won this race before you even knew it was one" he says.

"Nkabinde the problem is that you are still arrogant as ever" I say. "Say hi to your sister for me" he say.

"I see uzenza uJesu ufuna ukufa futhi" I say getting angry.

He clicks his tongue walking away, I feel my blood boil this is not true this bastard can't be Milo's dead fiance, I searched for his family but nothing came up and I now am in love with the mother of his son. Dammit I should have insisted on seeing her son maybe I could have seen the resemblance, If he thinks I will back down he has another thing coming.

Xolani

I find her curled up crying like someone died, Nosimilo is the only woman who has ever loved me and stayed throughout my crap supported me and never left my side. I know I have hurt her over the years betrayed her, some of these things I did on

sly but I was the perfect man and father. I still want to be that only if Mpungose stays away from my family.

"Musa ukuphihliza izinyembizi la" I say.

"I hate you Xolani or whoever you are" she says shouting.

"You know my father told me that you love Mthokozisi but I didn't think you would sacrifice your happiness just to keep his stupid baby mama out of prison" I say.

"Leave me alone" she says sniffing.

"So you would rather see him out of jail and happy with someone else" I asks. "Or maybe you must really like this lady" I say. "Shut up okay" she says.

"You got what you wanted now leave me alone" she says.

"I want you to listen to me carefully when we get home tomorrow I want us to be a happy couple Khulubuse deserves that from both of us, and don't lock your door tonight akusikho enkulisa la" I say.

"What happened to you" she asks in disbelief.

"Death happened" I say walking out.

Mthokozisi

I drove back straight to my father's house after that encounter with Skhali, I don't really know why he came back I thought I had dealt with him accordingly clearly I was wrong.

"You know drinking won't solve any of your problems right" Baba says taking the glass away from me.

"Skhali is alive" I say clenching my jaws.

"How because I thought you took care of him" he asks.

"I don't know but he's alive there's even more" I say chuckling in disbelief.

"What could be worse than Nkabinde being alive" he asks.

"He happens to be Nosimilo's dead fiance" I say.

"What" he asks.

"Baba this is messed up and I need to fix it soon" I say.

"Where is Shibase" he asks.

"I had no choice but to leave her" I say.

"You left her with that lunatic and you are here drowning your sorrows" he asks.

"I had to come back baba Skhali is already threatening our family" I say.

"What has he done now because I will kill him myself" he says.

"Nothing yet but I need to act fast and get Zee out of the country" I say.

"Are you sure" he asks.

"Baba he might kill her and my child just to get back at me" I say.

"I will organise the trip best you don't know anything about it" he says.

"I have to go talk to her" I say.

It won't be easy convincing her but this is for the best, Nkabinde will kill them without even blinking twice I went through that shit before and I won't survive another round.

"Baba do you think he would hurt her" I ask.

"I don't know but knowing that she has been seeing you is probably eating away at him" he says nodding.

"I won't let this go and I definitely won't lose Shibase to that moron" I say.

"Then be ready for war" he says.

"I was born ready" I say.

"Go clean up so you can eat" he says patting my back. "And remember I have your back always okay" I nod standing up.

I took Zinhle to the doctor and later on after having lunch drove to my house, she's overly excited about the baby and if something were to happen to them it would kill me.

"You are awfully quiet what's wrong" she asks taking off her shoes.

"We need to talk" I say.

"I know that tone and the last time I heard it you broke my heart" she says.

"Calm down please" I say settling next to her.

"What's wrong" she asks softly whispering.

"Skhali is back" I say.

"That's impossible you killed him nje" she says.

"That's what I thought but he's alive and he probably wants to avenge himself" I say.

"Am I in danger" she asks.

"Yes" I say.

"Then you need to do something kill him or whatever" she says standing up.

That's why I need to talk to you" I say helping her down.

"Okay" she says.

"I need to take you to a safe place" I say.

"Till when" she asks.

"I don't know mayb when things have settled down" I say.

"But I don't want to go" she says.

"Hey look at me if you don't go then I won't be able to focus Skhali might even hurt yoh badly" I say cupping her face.

"I will be all alone" she says.

"You won't be alone the kids together with Bubu will come with you" I say assuring her.

"And what about Nosimilo" she asks.

"For now she's stuck with that monster" I say.

"Okay" she says.

I wipe her tears and kiss her forehead brushing her stomach.

"I love you guys" I say.

"We love you too" she says nodding.

I pull her closer to my chest and we talk about the baby.

"I will come visit you guys" I say.

"Promise" she asks looking up.

"I promise" I say.

.....

Mthokozisi

Advertisement

26, 0.301961); -webkit-text-size-adjust: auto;">It's been a month of me trying to call Nosimilo but my calls haven't been going through either she blocked me or something, I am going out of mind not knowing how she is I even asked Musa to follow her and just keep me updated. My father said I should lay low and keep my distance for now, I think he's afraid that I might to do something drastic infact my hand is itching to squeeze the life out of Skhali.

I lean on the chair looking at a picture Zinhle sent me she looks happy and each time I go there I learn new things and buy weird cravings.

I reach for my ringing phone on the table its a private number calling me.

"Mthokozisi hello" I say waiting for the caller who is breathing to talk.

"mxm" I say ending the call.

The caller calls back I clear my throat taking the call.

"Whoever you are this won't end well" I say clicking my tongue.

"Hello I am sorry but my sister asked me to call you" the voice says.

"Aphile" I say.

"Yebo bhuti" she says.

"I am sorry I didn't know it was you" I say standing up.

"It's okay I really don't have much time though because I have a class in a few minutes, Sisi asked me to call and tell you to please meet her at the old house" she says.

"I thought it was sold to someone else" I say.

"I don't know but will you meet her because I need to give her an answer" she says.

"Tell her I am on my way there" I say grabbing my keys.

"You will find a key under something well that's what she says"
Aphile says before ending the call.

I drive to her old place finding the key under a pot plant,I use it
to let myself in this place holds memories dear to me.

An hour passes with me waiting for her to show up,I loosen up
my shirt checking the time I hear the key turn and take a few
steps towards the door.

Nosimilo walks in and closes the door behind her,I can't keep
my eyes of her it's been far too long.

she blinks away her tears staring at me her with her lips
quivering,I slowly move closer to her caressing her face she
closes her eyes and breaks down.

"I am sorry" she says.

"It's okay" I say bringing her into my arms.

I let her cry till she pulls away.

"Are you happy" I ask.

She slowly shakes her head wiping her tears.

"Then why are you doing this" I ask.

"Because if I don't he will put you behind bars" she says taking
out photos from her purse.

I see he hasn't stopped playing dirty even now.

"Why didn't you tell me" I ask.

"Because he even has photos of Zinhle stabbing Josh,I know that it was my fault she didn't mean to kill him but she was protecting me" she says.

"I didn't mean to get anyone into trouble" she say.

"It's not your fault" I say.

"Skha..I mean Xolani and I go way back,I am the one who killed him well I thought I did" her eyes widen as she pulls away.

"You you took him away from us" she says pointing a finger at me.

"Milo it's not what you think okay him and his father killed my sister's son,and they took Babusisiwe and I ended up killing her. I killed my own baby girl because of him she screamed for her mother and there was nothing I could do" I say through gritted teeth this hurts seeing Skhali brought back those memories.

"The Xolani I knew would never do that but this one I am living with I can believe anything" she says.

"I am sorry" she says looking up.

"What is he doing to you" I ask.

"He's showing me who's the man" she says releasing a heavy sigh.

"I will fix this okay just give me time" I say.

"I miss you everyday" she says smiling.

"And I miss you too" I say leaning for a kiss.

"Mnukwa" she says softly.

"Shibase let me" I say lifting her up.

.....

Nosimilo

After spending time with Mthokozisi I felt lighter and better, I allowed him to worship my body once again knowing how wrong it was it felt good.

I remove my shoes the moment my arse hits the couch, I rest my head breathing heavily. I should thank Aphile for today but first I need to take a bath and prepare some food, I walk to my bedroom take a quick shower and make my way back to the kitchen. The door flung open and Xolani walks in followed by Khulubuse.

"Go to your room Mnqobi" he says.

"What's going on" I ask turning to face him only to be met by a hot slap on my face.

"Ahh" I scream holding my cheek.

"Umthetho wakho awulaleli unghlohla usathane" he says dragging me by my hair.

"Xolani not in front of Khulubuse please" I say begging him.

"Maybe if you listened and stop whoring" he shouts kicking me.

Khulubuse comes to my rescue but gets back slapped to the ground,he stands up and attempts to fight his father.

"Mnqobi don't" I say trying to stand up.

"But he's hurting you" he says in a shaky voice.

"I am okay just go to your room for me" I say.

Instead of going to his room he storms out.

"If you don't stop I will take my son away nyumba ndini" he says clicking his tongue.

I slump to the floor crying out if this is hell then it sure burns day by day,but Mtho is going to come through he promised.

20

Nosimilo

After that whole incident with Xolani I had to put a cast on my arm, this thing is irritating and it's hard for me to do my job without cussing once in a while.

Today happens to be one of those days I just want to laze around and do nothing, I can't even keep busy with starting my business Xolani shut that idea down without even thinking. I still have some ideas and notes Mthokozisi sent to my email but what's the use, I have become Xolani's yes thing and there's really nothing I can do about it.

I do everything he tells me to do without asking twice, I always pray he doesn't snap in front of Khulubuse again already his behaviour is changing and the school has called countless times asking to see me.

I fix myself up and pack my things today is going to be a long day.

"Are you coming with me to the meeting" I ask.

"Sawubona Nosimilo" he says looking up.

"Sawubona Xolani" I say.

"I can't go with you guys but I can ask someone to drop you off" he says.

"He's your son Nkabinde and I know he's acting like this because of what's happening here" I say.

"Pho siyaphi if you already know the cause" he asks.

"Stay Xolani while I go angithi vele you don't understand what it means to be a parent" I say.

"And you would right" he says snickering.

"I am not doing this with you, Khulubuse" I say shouting from the kitchen.

"You're right we shouldn't be doing this I mean you can't even do one simple thing woman do and that's get pregnant and give birth" he says shaking his head.

These words hurt I didn't think he of all people would say them.

"Yazi Xolani you are ungrateful" I say nodding my head.

"Me ungrateful you are the ungrateful one here I gave you a child" he says standing up.

"Gave me a child really" I say frowning. "You dumped me with a child to raise and carried on like nothing happened because I loved you I took it all, it was hard knowing you impregnated

another woman but I accepted it because I loved you and you call me the ungrateful one" I say lowly laughing.

"What was I supposed to do when you couldn't give me a child" he says.

"And that's my fault how" I ask.

"You are the one with a womb not me" he says.

Just as I am about to answer him Khulubuse makes his way towards us,he looks worn out just like me living with his father has taken its toll.

"Morning" he says.

"Morning" I say.

he moves over to my side and kisses my cheek.

"I love you mama" he says whispering in my ear.

"I love you too my baby" I say giving him a hug.

"Get your things we need to go" I say letting go.

"Okay ma" he says grabbing his things.

I give Xolani a disapproving look and take my bag heading for the door.

That devil of a man kept to his word and asked one of his skivies to drop us off, being a parent is hard worse when your child goes off the rails.

Khulubuse is asked to go to class while I join the principal waiting for the other parents, I just want to apologise and hopefully pay for the medical costs.

"Would you like some tea" Mrs Orsmond asks.

"No thank you" I say looking at the time.

The door opens and in walks Mthokozisi dressed in grey formal pants and a black turtleneck with brown man shoes.

Mrs Orsmond stands up to welcome him, I can't move I am glued to the chair thinking of the odds, I can stand up and leave or just stay and inhale his cologne till he leaves. I could call Xolani and tell him about this so that I don't get into trouble.

"Mrs Orsmond" he says looking at me.

"Welcome please take a sit" she says settling back on her chair.

"As you both know Lwazi and Mngqobi got into a fight that ended bloody" she says looking at me.

My hands are sweating and heart beating so fast I can hear it thumping deep in my ears.

"I am sorry about that" I say turning to look at Mthokozisi who has his eyes shut,that's how he collects himself and thinks.

"Miss Yeni is everything okay at home" she asks looking at me through her glasses.

I can feel Mthokozisi's stare eating away at me.

"I would prefer we discuss that privately" I say swallowing hard.

"Really Milo" he says.

I called him a few days back and ended things with him.

"Not here Mtho" I say.

"Is everything okay" she asks looking at us.

"Is he the one who did that to you" he asks pointing at my hand.

"Mthokozisi stop" I say.

"Christine please excuse us" he says looking at the principal,she nods and walks out.

"What's going on" he asks.

"None that concerns you" I say.

he moves from his chair to mine and takes my hand into his..

"I promised to get you out of there but pushing me away isn't helping" he says softly.

"Mthokozisi let go of my hand because if you don't I will sleep with a black eye tonight" he lets go of my hands like they are burning.

Advertisement

26, 0.301961); -webkit-text-size-adjust: auto;">"I will kill him" he says.

"I miss you so much" I say whispering more to myself than him.
"I think about you everyday and night I crave your touch and more but I meant what I said forget about me" I say releasing a sigh.

"Shibase that man will kill you" he says shaking his head.

"I'd rather he kill me than take away my son,Mnukwa I love you but I can't I just can't live without my son" I say biting on my lip.

"I was never really forth coming but Khulubuse isn't my biological child,he is a result of Xolani's affair" he nods listening attentively.

"I can't have my own children" I say fighting the tears.

"No that's impossible" he says.

"I am sorry but Xolani will take his son, and if you kill him then his father will make sure I never see Khulubuse ever again" I say shaking my head.

"Why is he doing this to you" he asks.

"Because he hates you" I say.

"Milo I love you" he says laying his head on my thighs.

"I love you too" I say.

"Tell me what to do because I am slowly loosing my mind,I can't seem to grasp at anything" he says in whisper.

"Let me go" I say putting my hand on his head.

"I can't" he says looking up.

I stand up take my bag and start walking leaving behind my heart.

.....

Mthokozisi

The meeting didn't go as planned,I never expected Milo to be the mother of the boy who beat up Lwazi,we all couldn't believe that he was beaten by someone younger than him but hey it happened.

I asked Lwazi what happened and he said he couldn't do it,he couldn't hurt him so he let him be.

Zinhle is coming back home in a few weeks this Lwazi thing didn't sit well with her and she misses home and seeing her mother.

"You seem miles away" Musa asks walking in my office.

he puts his things on the table and stands.

"Things aren't looking good" I say looking up.

"Is it Nkabinde" he asks taking a sit.

"He has me cornered real good" I say.

"And what about Nosimilo" he asks.

"I am trying but things aren't simple and one wrong move I might lose her forever" I say.

I have so much to think about but I also can't leave her to suffer and watch her end up like my mother, knowing that kids are off the table is killing me but I know her pain is far more worse.

"Maybe you should step aside and let someone else deal with this whole issue" he says.

"Someone like you huh" I say.

"Mthokozisi if you won't help then let someone else" he shouts.

I shake my head looking at him

"Musa leave your emotions out of this" I say raising my eye brows.

He frowns shaking his head.

"I know you care about Milo but things are far complicated than you think" I say.

"I just hope it doesn't become too late" he says rubbing his forehead.

"I should go" he says walking out.

I look at the table and realise he left his things.

.....

Xolani

I haven't been easy going nor have I been understanding, I don't know anymore but things are getting out of hand. I have hurt Nosimilo in more ways than I can count, the thought of another man touching her did drive me crazy but learning that she was sleeping with Mthokozisi completely blinded me.

I walk out of the shower and wrap a towel around my waist making my way to the bed.

"Are you going back there again" she asks.

"Yes" I say.

"But why Xolani huh why don't you just leave her" she asks massaging me.

"Because she's my wife" I say feeling annoyed.

"A wife you cheats on without even blinking" she says.

"You wouldn't understand" I say.

"Oh really weren't you the one who promised to leave her when we get back but still you haven't done that" she says getting off the bed.

"Khumbulani ungazongicasula wena" I say clicking my tounge.

"Nkabinde don't test me okay" she says.

"I won't leave my wife because of you so save those useless threats of yours" I say.

"And what about me" she asks.

"I told you what my father said" I say.

"I won't be your second wife I am not the sharing type" she says.

"Then there's the door" I say pointing at the door, she stands still looking at me.

"I didn't think so" I say.

21

Zinhle

Being away really did me good both emotionally and spiritual, I learned a few things about myself and a few truths too. I took time to reflect and trust me when I say nothing does wonders like being away from it all. I feel at peace with so many things and that's both refreshing and healing, I miss home and seeing my mother together with Lwazi.

Its about time I spend some quality one on one with Lwazi and stop relying on Khubelihle to keep mothering him while I am still alive, I won't lie and say I am the best mother out there heck I have made mistakes but the beauty of life is that we get second chances and I intend on using them.

I am glad I came to my senses when it comes to this unborn baby, I had reservations about keeping him or her because of what happened in the past few months, but I now know that Lwazi will make the best brother.

This baby has become both a gift and blessing to us, it has really brought us together and I appreciate his efforts.

He is more open and has improved on the communication department, I know the Nosimilo issue isn't sitting well with him I just hope he fixes things sooner.

I know he loves her, and if there's one thing I know about him is that he goes the extra mile for those he loves, that woman has been through a lot but even the strongest of people break at some point. I received some therapy after stabbing and seeing a man go cold in front of me, can't say the same about her.

I just hope that Mthokozisi will be able to handle the fall out when she breaks.

"What wrong" Khubelihle asks.

"Nothing" I say looking up.

"Mhmm" she says settling next to me.

"And what's that supposed to mean" I ask.

"What going on between you and Mtho" she asks.

"Nothing why" I ask.

"You two seem close and he has been spending time here a lot" she says.

"He is the father of my child remember" I say.

"So you guys aren't back together" she asks.

"I don't know" I say.

"Mhmm are you ready to go home" she asks.

"Yes I am What about you" I ask.

"I am but I can't wait to see my father,I really miss my old man"
she says.

Even in her adult life she's still a daddy's girl but I don't blame her she found him late,that man treats her like gold though I guess he is still making up for lost time.

"And Zwilakhe" I ask.

"I love my husband and yes I miss him" she says laughing.

"Could have fooled me" I say.

"Oh please" she says laughing again.

Nosimilo

Things have settled here at home and I am slowly used to living with this man,My body reacts to his touch maybe not like before yes it does I saw no use fighting it seeing that this affects my son.

The beatings have stopped and he's more gentler and less aggressive,but I haven't let my guard down Xolanl is unpredictable I know him too well.

he walks out the shower dripping in water,wraps himself with a towel and walks over to kiss me.

"Muntomuhle" he says smiling.

"Nkabinde" I say.

"You are beautiful" he says taking my hand to his lips.

"Thank you" I say.

"What are you doing today" he asks.

"Nothing just a few guys coming in to fumigate the house" I say.

"Is there something wrong" he asks.

"Nothing just a few roaches" I say.

"Oh I didn't know" he says.

"I should have told you but I can ask them to come some other time" I say.

"Its okay but call me when they get here" he says.

"Okay" I say.

This is my chance to sniff out all the hidden camera's or listening bugs in this house,I hired some guy who's good and discrete with such stuff.

"Nosimilo" he says.

"Yebo Xolani" I say.

"I love you and I am sorry for mistreating you" he says genuinely smiling.

"It's okay sthandwa sam" I smile pecking his lips.

Advertisement

26, 0.301961); -webkit-text-size-adjust: auto;">

.....

Xolani

Nosimilo has been acting strange one minute she's happy and the next upset ,her moods swings a quite a roller coaster.

She's obedient but I feel like she's acting and if that's the case then she's real good or maybe my guilty conscience is at play.

I shake my head snapping out of my thoughts when my father walks in.

"Why the long face" he asks.

"It's nothing" I say.

"Are you sure Xolani" he asks.

"Baba Nosimilo is behaving strangely" I say releasing a sigh.

"Strange how" he asks.

"She has stopped refusing me" I say.

"You see I told you that she needed a firm hand that's all" he says.

"You think so" I ask.

"Yes so don't mind the change it is for the good" he says.

I nod my head thinking maybe this is good.

"Xolani we need to discuss serious matters" he says clearing his throat.

"Okay" I say.

"It's time we take Khulubuse to the camp" he says.

"No" I say.

"Xolani we talked about this" he says.

"No it's too early and Khulubuse is too young baba" I say standing up.

"We did not come this far to back down now" he says standing toe to toe with me.

"Baba that bloody camp will either make him, break him or kill him" I shout.

"He needs to learn and study our enemy" he says in his defence.

"This will break Nosimilo and I have hurt so much" I say.

"We don't have a choice" he says.

"Just promise he won't die he's only fifteen" I say clenching my jaw.

"I will speak to the general the training won't be that tense" he says. "I remember when you started you were younger than him" he says patting my shoulder.

"That's because I have you for a father" I say walking away.

Mthokozisi

I picked up Zee, bubu and Zamo from the airport, it was good seeing them and having but importantly Zinhle's baby bump. I couldn't hold myself I had to hold her, the baby is the only thing that makes sense right now apart from business of course which is striving.

"Ma tells me that you have been checking up on her everyday since I left" Zee says brushing her stomach.

"I wanted to make sure she's okay seeing that you're weren't around" I say rubbing her feet.

"That feels so good" she says closing her eyes.

"You should get some rest" I say.

"As soon as you leave I am heading to my bedroom" she says softly laughing.

"Zee" I say.

"Mhmm" she say with her eyes still closed.

"Would it be so bad if I want the both of you in my life" I ask.

"We are in your life silly" she says.

"I am not talking about the baby" I say.

She shoots her eyes open and stares at me.

"What do you mean then" she asks.

"Both you and Shibase in my life,with you being more than just the mother of my son" I say.

She moves her legs from my lap and releases a sigh.

"I don't know" she says shaking her head.

"Look think about it,pray about it or do whatever you want and let me know" I say.

"Why now" she asks.

"Because I realised something while you were away I love you" I say.

'If you don't want to try then that's fine but don't deny yourself the chance of being part of something beautiful" I say kissing her forehead.

"I also love Shibase but if you stay then just know a part of me belongs to someone else just like another part belongs to you" I say walking away.

Zinhle

I haven't been able to sleep much since Mthokozisi asked me too be a part of his life,there's so much to say and think about. I love Mthokozisi that's the truth but sharing him with someone is another thing,I know he would make me happy without doubt but the issue remains he will not belong to me alone,not that a person can belong to someone but you know what I mean. I want nothing more than to be his wife but I don't think I can.

"You will bore a hole in that cup if you're not careful" Ma says.

"Ma" I say looking up.

"What's on your mind" she asks.

"Mthokozisi" I say sighing.

"What has the poor boy done now" she asks.

"He wants us to be together" I say.

"And what about his girlfriend" she asks settling down.

"He wants the both of us ufuna isthembu Ma" I say swallowing.

"Okay" she says drinking her tea.

"Just like that" I say confused.

"What do you want me to say Zinhle" she asks.

"Tell me what to do Ma" I say.

"Do you love him" she asks.

"Yes I do you know that" I say.

"Then follow your heart umdala Zinhle" she says smiling.

"Ma what if he's just using me now that Nosimilo is unavailable" I say.

"Zee he said both of you not one,I can never tell you what to do all I want is for you to be happy" She says.

"I am scared Ma" I say.

"I know you but when you take a decision put yourself first,look at the bad and good of this situation and how far you are willing to go. Zinhle you should know that it won't be easy sharing your husband,some woman walk away because they are not strong enough and value their peace of mind more" she says.

"So I shouldn't agree" I ask.

"You are not listening what I am saying is that whatever you choose be ready for the consequences,are you ready to share his love with someone else,are you ready to love her kids like

they are your own. Zinhle are you ready to stand by him through thick and thin,are you ready to go down on your knees and pray for the protection of your family and that of the woman whom you will call sister wife" she asks raising her eye brows.

"Ma this is too much" I say shaking my head.

"I am your mother and I love you but I won't lie to you, marriage is a beautiful thing but when you are ready emotionally and spiritually. You have to enter this union ready to overcome obstacles,can you love him and respect him even when you know he's been at his other house. Will you be able to handle the days where he's not by your side but her's,because there are days he will not come home but spend time with his other wife are you ready for that huh,can you remain faithful to him" she asks.

Hayi this woman is going too hard the blows are too much.

"I don't know" I say.

"Then pray about it" she says.

"Clearly I still have a lot to think about" I say.

"You see that young boy would never starve you or internationally hurt you,but you need to know what you want and be straight with him. Don't be that indecisive Zee and do that walking in and out of his life" she says.

"Ma that was a long time ago" I say.

"I know but your poor irrational decisions led to him treating you like an option,I remember telling you that you show a man how to treat you and if he treats you otherwise you walk away,but no you young people of today don't listen" she says shaking her head.

"You know I haven't done anything right" I say.

Phela the only time my mother preaches like this is when I am in the wrong.

"I know I just want you to know the hard truths that's all" she says.

"Thank you Ma" I say.

"And just know what ever decision you take I will support you" she says reaching for my hand.

"Another thing" she says,I roll my eyes at that statement.

"Be your own woman make your money but that doesn't mean disrespect your husband well that's if you get married" she says laughing.

"Here I was thinking you're offering to cook" I say jokingly.

"You are not sick" she says.

"But I am pregnant and tired" I say.

"Mhm but if Mthokozisi were to ask for I nkomo ungakhohlwa ukukhathala" she says clapping her hands.

"Hau Ma" I say sipping on my tear.

....

Mthokozisi

I haven't seen Zee in days I am giving her some space, I gave her so much to think about hopefully she accepts my request I would love to make them happy but that lies in their hands.

"So has she given you an answer" Baba asks.

"Not yet I am still waiting" I say.

"Do you think she will agree" he asks.

"It's hard to tell but I am hoping she agrees" I say.

"Mthokozisi will you handle two wives" he asks.

"I think I can" I say laughing.

"Were you not the one who said he doesn't like his bread buttered both ways" he asks chuckling.

"This is different and you know why because I am forthcoming" I say.

"You are just like your grandfather" he says.

Advertisement

26, 26, 0.301961); -webkit-text-size-adjust: auto;">"I will take that as a compliment" I say.

"Are you sure about your decision" he asks.

"Baba my decision wasn't taken over night I thought about this long and hard, I do see a future with both these woman. I realised that even if I choose one between them then I would keep going back to the other one over and over again" I say.

"Many man have done it before" he says.

"That's the thing I don't want to be like other man,I refuse to cheat and be stuck in the midst of an unending tedious affair" I say.

"But that's the nature of man" he says.

"Not mine baba how many times have you hurt ma because she lacked something you wanted but found outside,it was only later that you realised she was enough but after how many tears" I ask.

"You really don't want to be like me" he asks nodding.

"You were once everything I never want to be,but you are my father and a great man" I say.

"I am proud to call you my son" he says.

"And I am proud to be your son" I say.

"We should deal with Skhali then" he says.

"I already have half of his men in my pocket" I say.

"I see money has conquered yet again" he says.

"Apart from greasing their palms I had to threaten and play dirty" I say.

"When are you making your move" he asks.

"As soon as I have taken Nosimilo out of that house including her son" I say.

"Mess with a man anyhow but not his bloodline" he says.

"Dead people don't care" I say.

"You are right its time Nkabinde and son learn" he says.

.....

Nosimilo

If I didn't know better I would say Xolani is a cheating husband making up, the man is going out of his way to make me happy.

He even had the bugs in the house removed, the guy I hired left me a detecting device's surprisingly he hasn't installed camera's in the house. I really don't care what he does going forward this man has hurt, insulted and threatened me. I am just happy that things have settled and Khulubuse is slowly being himself which is great.

"Sthandwa sam" Xolani says kissing my cheek.

"Baby" I say.

"Please sit down" he says.

"Okay what's wrong" I ask.

"There's something I want to tell you" he says.

"Okay go ahead" I say wiping my hands.

"I am taking another wife" he says looking at me straight in the eye.

"Oh technically what you should be saying is that you are taking a wife seeing that I am not your wife" I say politely smiling.

"Nosimilo we talked about this" he says.

"Yes and I told you that I am no one's wife angikaze ngithelwe ngenyongo mina" I say standing up.

"And that's about to change because I want you to be undlunkulu wam" he says.

"Mhmm" I say.

"Nosimilo" he says.

"I heard you and I won't say anything lest I find myself flying across the room" I say.

"Today your mood is otherwise I will let you be" he says standing up.

"Aren't you eating with us today" I ask.

"I have lost my appetite" he says walking away.

"Okay Nkabinde" I say.

he clicks his tongue and shuts the door serves him right for coming with that rubbish in my house not that I care,he can go hang himself for all I care.

I am standing on my toes with my arms wrapped around his neck,he smells fresh I think to took s bath before coming here.

he squeezes my butt cheeks and chuckles planting kisses on my neck,I look foward to these stolen moments between us.

"I thought I wouldn't be seeing you today" I say pulling away.

"I wasn't going to come but I changed my mind" he says pecking my lips.

"You won't believe what I heard today" I say pulling him by his hand.

"What" he asks.

"Xolani wants another wife" I say.

"And" he asks coughing.

"Nothing because I don't care beside I will be out of that house soon right" I say.

"Yes but baby what's your take on the matter" he asks.

"I really don't know because I have never pictured myself in that situation" I say sighing.

"How have you been though" I ask.

"Hanging in there" he says.

"And how's pregnancy treating Zinhle" I ask sitting ontop of him.

"She's okay and the baby is okay I can't wait to be father" he says genuinely smiling.

"You will make the best father" I say.

"Enough about me buya ngiqabule" he says pulling me closer.

Mthokozisi

I am looking at my father pace up and down he's been doing this since last night, Thokozani was involved in an accident that almost took his life his car was tempered with.

Things aren't looking good but my little brother doesn't know how to use his head, he's impulsive and that's his weakness I always clean up after him pitty I can't say the same about lying on that hospital bed.

"Baba please sit down" I say.

"Sit when my son is fighting for his life" he asks.

"Pacing up and down won't change that fact" I say.

Mthokozisi I am warning you" he says pointing a finger at me.

"Baba you are angry because this is partly your fault" I say.

"My fault" he asks.

"Yes we should have taken Nkabinde out cut the head of the snake the rest would have followed, but you chose to play things your way buka sekunjani manje" I say.

"Mthokozisi I am not in the mood" he says.

"Then allow me to do things my way" I say.

"And what about Shibase" he asks.

"I am getting her today" I say.

"Are you sure" he asks.

"It's time we settle this once and for all" I say.

"Take a few men with you" he says.

"The guys are on standby" I say standing up.

"Make sure your sister is safe" he says.

"We are bringing all of them here" I say.

"Good" he says.

I gulp down the bottle of water and smile,I have been waiting on this day for so long.

....

Nosimilo

I have been counting days to when I leave this house,all I am praying for is that Khulubuse leaves with me even if I have to fight tooth and nail for him.

He's old enough to know that his father is not a good man, I didn't want him to grow up and see the man he looked up too like that. Never in a million years did I think Xolani would change to be like his father, or maybe he was always like this and I was too naive to notice.

I look at Khulubuse's baby pictures he was a few months old and the most cutest baby I have ever since when I got him, Xolani had been seeing this other woman and she finally got pregnant died a few months after giving birth. This was probably the most hardest thing I had to do and accept mothering a child I knew wasn't mine, I was hurt knowing I couldn't give him a child but now I am glad.

I once foolishly loved Xolani to a point of no return, but the moment he layed his hands on me in front of our son I lost all respect for him.

I grab my car keys and head out its a friday and I plan on picking Khulubuse up from school, we are going out just the two of us.

I find him waiting with a few boys near the gate, I hoot the car alerting him that I am here. I would love to think that I am one of the cool mom's don't want to ruin his cred ofcourse, he hops into the car and kisses my cheek.

"Hello to you too" I say.

"Mama" he says.

"Okay what's wrong" I ask.

"Nothing I am just hungry" he says shrugging his shoulder.

"Good thing because I am taking you out" I say.

"Finally" he says dramatically.

"Hayi what's that for" I ask.

"It's been ages since you promised to take me out" he says.

"But you know things have been busy and hectic right" I say.

"Yeah I understand" he says shrugging his shoulders again.

"Can I ask you something" I say.

"Okay" he says.

"Who's that boy you were standing with the tall one" I say.

"That's Lwazi" he says looking ahead.

"The same one you got into a fight with" I ask.

"Yes I apologised like you said and we are now friends" he says.

"Do you know that he's related to Mthokozisi" I ask.

"Your uncle Mtho" he asks.

I have never seen the boy up close but I know he's Zinhle's son, Mthokozisi once told me about him and the meeting confirmed it.

"Yes" I say nodding my head.

"No we haven't spoken about family that much but I have been to his place" he says.

Advertisement

26, 0.301961); -webkit-text-size-adjust: auto;">"Mhmm okay" I say.

"Ma do you think uncle Mtho will accept me" he asks.

"What type of question is that of course he will accept you, he will never take your father's place but trust when I say he loves you" I say.

"And you know this how" he asks.

"Because you are my son and beside that you one of the easiest people to love, ngane yami your heart of gold is what's special about you" I say.

"That's because I am being raised by the greatest" he says with a wide smile.

"You know I named you Musawenkosi, just that I didn't want you to struggle writing the name hence we never put it in your birth certificate" I say.

"Ma I have heard this story before" he says laughing.

"That's because u Nkulunkulu wangenzela umusa ngawe" I say smiling.

I fell in love with him the moment he showed his gummy smile, and I realised then that God's grace was bigger than me.

"I love you Shibase wethu" he says

"And what's that supposed to mean" I ask laughing.

"Every one calls you that nowadays so angisazi" he says.

We both laugh this child of mine though.

We stayed out till late and finally decided to go home and found my husband patiently waiting for us, I wonder why he didn't call seeing that he gets easily paranoid especially when I am out .

"Benikuphi" he asks.

"Ma took me out" Khulubuse says.

"That's good why don't you go take a bath" he says looking at me.

Khulubuse stands firm and looks at me.

"Its okay" I say.

I am sitting on the couch facing him,Nkabinde has great genes if only they could you be exchanged for a good heart.

"And then" I ask looking at the packed bags on the side of the couch.

"Muntomuhle" he says with a straight face.

"Are you leaving" I ask.

He shakes his head and looks up.

"Are you kicking me out" I ask.

"No" he says.

"Oh then that means your wife is moving in" I say.

"No these are Khulubuse's bags" he says.

"What" I ask blinking.

"These are Khulubuse's .." I cut him short.

"I heard you but why" I ask.

"I am taking him with him he's going to a boarding school outside the province" he says .

"Ngifile" I say.

"It's already done he's going" he says sternly.

"Xolani don't start with me my son is not going anywhere uyangizwa" I say shouting.

"Shout all you want my son is coming with me Khulubuse" he calls.

"Xolani I know you're taking him to that bloody evil camp your father wanted to take him too" I say heaving.

"Khulubuse" he shouts.

"Xolani please don't do this" I beg clasping my hands together.

"This is to strengthen him and make him a man" he says justifying his decision.

I walk to and back from the kitchen like a mad woman coming back with the sharpest knife on my hand, Khulubuse is already standing next to his father.

"Mama what's going on" he asks.

"I am tired of you hurting me Xolani" I say tears spilling.

"Take your bags we are leaving" he says looking at Khulubuse.

"Don't even touch those bags wena" I say pointing the knife at Xolani.

"Khulubuse" he shouts.

my son looks confused my hands are shaking and itching to plunge this knife into his body.

"Ma" he says in a begging voice.

"Khulubuse hamba" I say.

"Nosimilo" he warns.

he moves closer trying to take the knife away from me.

"Mama" Khulubuse says.

"Khulubuse run and don't look back go find help" I say in the middle of fighting for the knife.

"Heyi wena" he shouts.

"Kuzuphuma is'dumbu namhlanje" I say still holding on to the knife.

He over powers me and slices my arm,he takes out his gun and points at me.

"You just don't listen" he says shouting.

Zwilakhe

Things haven't been right people have been threading carefully around Musa, I love my brother but he has turned into Mthokozisi and he wants more of that power. He's still the same loving person he was but he's growing into his own man and I fear he might make mistakes along the way. Mthokozisi values loyalty and Musa might just ruin his relationship with him.

"You shouldn't be drinking like this" I say.

"Leave me alone" he says.

"Alcohol won't solve any of your problems it will only make them worse" I say.

"Thank you doctor Phil" he says.

"Musa you need to get her out of your mind is that clear" I say.

"I can't she's everywhere" he says chuckling.

"That's because you allow your mind to think about her" I say.

"What if we're too late Mthokozisi is stalling" he says clenching his jaw.

"He has been putting plans in motion" I say.

"I know but I feel like he's taking too long and I don't know what I will do if something happens to her" he says.

"Musa I understand but stay away from Nosimilo it won't end well,I have seen how he looks at her and he won't let her go" I say.

"I know that he loves her" he says.

"Then please don't do this" I say.

"Maybe I should tell her just get this off my chest" he says.

"What part of stay away didn't you hear" I ask shouting at him.

"Zwilakhe she's all I think about" he says shouting back. "I know her scent her favourite flowers and what makes her laugh" he says.

"Wena ngiyakubona ufuna ukufa" I say.

"I hate myself for loving her,I hate myself for wanting to betray him. I hate that he loves her and I don't stand a chance" he says sarcastically laughing.

"I am sorry" I say.

"Don't be" he says shaking his head.

I really hope he snaps out of whatever he's smoking,I know he loves her but she belongs to another and that won't change.

"Love her from a distance" I say.

I grab my vibrating phone from the table.

"It's him he wants us to meet at his house" I say.

"I will change first" he says standing up.

.

Zinhle

Lwazi is spending the night here at my place since it's a friday,he usually does this and spends his week days at his father's place.

I am trying to make up for lost time,I know it won't happen over night but one of these days we will get there. I am not the best mother in the world I sometimes think that Lwazi loves Khuba more,I wouldn't blame him though she practically raised him whilst I was busy chasing my career.

Being away also played a huge role in our already struggling relationship

Advertisement

Mama did warn me about not spending time with my son and I didn't listen.

"Ma are you okay" he asks.

"Yes just that my mind is preoccupied" I say.

'Is it uncle Mtho again" he asks.

"No I was thinking about us not really spending time together" I say.

"It's okay I understand" he says shrugging his shoulders.

"I am sorry Lwazi for being a bad mother" I say.

"You are not a bad mother you are just busy most of the time" he says.

"And that will change okay" I say.

"Okay" he says.

"Lwazi tell me how would you feel if I got married" I ask.

"To uncle Mtho" he asks.

I nod my head with a smile.

"I would like that he's pretty cool but sometimes he's scary" he says laughing.

"And how would you feel having three mom's" I ask looking at him attentively.

"Three" he asks with a frown.

"If I marry your uncle I won't be the only wife""I say.

"Oh okay" he says.

"You are fine with that" I ask.

"Three mom's means more allowance, more freedom and tons of love" he says smiling.

"Kuduma imali lakuwe" I say.

"No it's called seeing the bigger picture" he says.

"You are such an opportunist" I say shaking my head.

"In that case can I get a new phone" he says.

"Nice try but no" I say.

"So much for having three mom's" he says sulking.

.

I haven't laughed like this in such a long time, my son is a comedian just like his uncle. He's been talking the whole time I bet he even forgot that we're watching a movie at some point.

"Are you excited about the baby" I ask.

"I don't know is he going to spend all his time crying" he asks.

"That's what babies do" I say.

"Then I am definitely not excited" he says shutting his eyes.

"But you weren't like this when Bubu had a baby" I say.

"What! that baby kept the whole house up baba even had to sleep at Mkhulu's place" he says.

"Was it that bad" I ask.

"Horrible" he says laughing

I stand up when the door bell rings and some knocking follows, I open the door my heart almost stops.

"Sawubona" The boy says running his eyes to the floor.

"Hello" I say.

"Is Lwazi home" he asks still not looking at me.

"Lwazi" I call out.

He comes running and stops when he sees our visitor.

"Mnqobi" Lwazi says.

"Can I talk to you" the boy says looking at Lwazi.

"Come inside" I say.

He walks in and follows Lwazi to the kitchen, he looks tired, scared and impatient.

"Ma this is Mnqobi my friend from school" Lwazi says.

This can't be Nosimilo's child.

"Mnqobi where is your mother" I ask.

"She.. she's at home" he says in a shaky voice.

He's younger than Lwazi and he shouldn't be here at this hour, how did he even get here and why.

"Please excuse me" I say heading to my bedroom.

I search for my phone and dial ZwiLakhe he doesn't answer so I call Mthokozisi instead.

"Mtho I need you to come to my house it's urgent" I say.

"Zee I can't right now" he says.

"Mthokozisi please" I say.

"Is it the baby" he asks.

"Just come and call ZwiLakhe" I say.

"He's with me right now" he says.

"Good I will be waiting for you" I say ending the call.

I go back to the kitchen and find them whispering.

"Ma we need to call uncle Mtho" Lwazi says.

I nod looking at Mnqobi.

"Ma" Lwazi says.

"Ngizwile okay" I shout unintentional.

.

Mthokozisi

Zee called and we had to rush over to her place, I don't know what could be so important she couldn't tell me on the phone.

She welcomes us and leads us to the lounge, I am about to lose my mind because she's okay these hormones are driving her crazy.

"What's wrong" I ask.

"Lwazi" she calls out.

He appears followed by another boy.

"And then" Zwi asks.

"That's Nosimilo's son" she says.

"Okay but what is he doing here" Musa asks.

"That doesn't matter look at him" she says pointing at him.

"Khulubuse where is your mother" I ask.

"I left her home fighting for the knife with my father" he says looking down.

"Zwi we need to go now" I say grabbing my keys.

"Mthokozisi will you just stop and look at the boy" she says shouting.

Zwilakhe moves closer and slowly shakes his head.

"No" he says.

"Bafo it can't be" he says looking at me.

"It's possible" Zinhle says blinking away tears.

"That bastard" I say heading for the door.

25

Zinhle

Mtho rushed out of here looking livid but I know a part of him is scared something might have happened to Nosimilo, I am also scared for the both of them I tried my best to stay calm for the kids sake.

I even told them to go to bed, Mngqobi is distraught and shaken I don't know what happened over at his house but he's not okay.

I am waiting for Mtho to call and let me know what's going on, I still need them to come back home so that we can talk about Mngqobi.

If he's truly ZwiLakhe's child then there's no coming back from this, I don't even think Khubelihle will be okay. She suffered a lot when she lost Zwelihle her depression took its toll but because she had her husband and family she got better.

I know people are cruel but what Skhali did is pure evil that man has taken so much from us and now he's ruining Nosimilo's life.

"Is my mother okay" Mngqobi's voice asks from behind me.

I turn looking at him.

"I don't know" I say.

"Do you think my father hurt her" he asks looking up.

"I really don't know but I can call your uncle" I say.

"No it's okay can I ask you something" he says.

"Yes" I say smiling.

"Please pray for her she always pray when things don't feel right" he says wiping his tears.

"Come here" I say pulling him into my arms.

"Your mother is going to be okay" I say.

I get on my knees with him next to me closing my eyes.

"Heavenly father I humble myself before you in this time of need, I pray you protect Nosimilo from all the bad and evils of this world. I pray you keep her safe and shield her from her ruthless husband, heavenly father I ask that you protect my kids and give me strength amen" I say.

.....

Musa

The car is silent so many thoughts are going through our minds,so many events just took place in a few minutes. I am numb to say the least my heart is racing and I feel like it's about to jump out of my chest,Zwilakhe couldn't handle the possibility of the truth that was revealed. I doubt anyone was ready for what we saw today, the boy looks so much like Zwilakhe when you look at him carefully you would swear he's his twin. We are not sure what this means but our minds are already making assumptions,if this turns out to be true then Skhali is more sick and dangerous than I thought.

We reach Milo's house and the place is crowded by people,we rush through the crowd leading to her house.

she's laying in a pool of blood barely looking alive,Mthokozisi rushes to her side and puts pressure on her wounds.

"No..no..Milo" Mthokozisi's says resting her on his lap.

He removes his t'shirt and tries to stop the bleeding,I said I was numb but now my heart is bleeding.

"Baby don't do this please don't do this to me" he says lightly tapping her cheek.

I am watching everything go in slow motion

Advertisement

I have never seen him cry before and here he is breaking down.

"Someone call an ambulance" he shouts.

Zwilakhe is already on his phone barking I don't know what to do.

"Muntomuhle I am sorry,baby I am so sorry" he says rocking her.

"Is there a pulse" I ask.

"I can't feel anything" he says shaking his head.

I don't blame him though he's not really himself.

I close my eyes swallowing hard.

"Don't say that help is on the way" Zwilakhe says.

"I can't lose her" Mtho says.

The medics finally arrive and wheel her away with a stretcher,luckly they found a pulse.

It's mayhem in the hospital doctor's and nurses are running around like headless chickens,Mthokozisi is well known and respected hence the treatment.

"It's your fault that she's hurt" I say looking at him.

"Musa not now" Zwilakhe says.

"No it's his fault he should have acted long ago" I say.

"Musa" Zwilakhe says sternly.

"Leave me alone Zwilakhe that poor woman might lose her life"
I shout.

"And you think I don't know that huh" Mtho says.

"Then why did you take too long" I say through gritted teeth.

"Musa I am sorry that I was late" he says in a shaky voice.

"You shouldn't be apologising to me" I say.

The doctor makes her way towards us removing her latex gloves.

"Miss Yeni" the doctor calls out.

"How is she" Zwilakhe asks.

"We managed to stabilise her for now" she says.

"Is she going to be fine" he asks looking at Mthokozisi.

"It's too soon to tell one bullet went through her chest and the other was lodged on her spine, we can't operate on her without her next of kin's consent" she says sighing.

"Do whatever it takes to save her" Mtho says standing up.

"Sir as I said her next of kin needs to be here this operation is highly dangerous for both mother and child, she was lucky to be found just in the nick of time but either way she might lose the baby" she says.

"A baby" Mtho asks.

"Yes she's pregnant" the doctor says.

"And if you don't do the op now what will happen" he asks.

"We lose the baby and the mother could possibly never walk again" the good doctor says.

"Bafo she's pregnant" he says looking at Zwi.

"Doctor can you give us a moment" I say.

"Ofcourse but please time is not on our side" she says slightly nodding then walking away.

Mthokozisi

Zwilakhe called both our parents to come over to the hospital, I haven't made a decision that's how bad my mind is clogged up, I still need to call Aphile and let her know and organise some transport for her parents to come down here.

I see my father and the tears well up, I don't want to cry in front of him so I man up and breath out calming myself down.

"Ndodana" he says giving me a hug.

"Baba" I say.

"Its okay we are here for you" Mam' Lethu says also giving me a hug.

"What did the doctor's say" Baba asks.

"They need to do an emergency op on her spine to remove the bullet" I say.

"Then give them the go ahead" he says.

"She might lose the baby and if we don't decide now and there are chances she might not walk again" Zwilakhe says.

"What she's pregnant" Baba says looking at me.

I nod running my hands on my head.

"I don't know what to do baba" I say.

"Give them the ahead and pray that God intervenes and saves both their lives" Mam' Lindo says.

"Ma" I say shaking my head.

"Put your trust in and him and only him,if this is what she's supposed to go through then she will but if it's not her fight then God won't let her go through the pain of losing a baby" she says smiling.

This woman has always been wonderful and wisdom driven,I personally think Bab' Zungu is blessed to have such a woman.

"Lindo is right give them the go ahead and pray for the rest" Mam' Lethu says.

"Okay" I nod.

"I will call the doctor" Zwilakhe says walking.

I look around and spot Musa leaning on the wall,he's in his own world and I know he blames me for what happened to Milo.

I blame myself too but there's nothing much I can do about it now.

I move to where he is and stand next to him.

"I blame myself too" I say.

"I was wrong to lash out on you" he says.

"I know you care about her hell you are my go to guy,my brother and the one person I would love to look after Milo if anything ever happens to me" I say.

"Skhali has to die for real this time" he says.

"I promise on my mother's grave he will pay" I say.

"And I will be by your side" he says.

"Brothers" I say

"Brothers" he says giving me a bro hug.

.

Musa offered to stay behind while the rest of us got called home by Zinhle,we still have the issue of Mnqobi and that alone needs some strength.

We arrive at Zee's house and Khubelihle's car is outside,I guess she called her over but knowing my sister this won't end well.

"What is he doing here" I ask looking at Mbekezeli.

He's on the couch with Mnqobi taking.

"Mthokozisi" my father says shaking his head.

"Not in front of the boy" Bab'Zungu says.

"Mnqobi called him" Zee says.

"Are you guys okay" I ask.

"Whose blood is this" she asks.

"Get him a clean vest makoti" Mam' Lethu says.

"I think we should sit" she says

"Lwazi take Mngqobi to your room" I say.

"Babomncane" Mngqobi says looking at Mbekezeli.

"It's okay mshana" he says nodding his head.

We watch the boys disappear and Zinhle coming back with a clean shirt and Khubelihle, seems like she was sleeping.

she rushes to me and cries not minding the blood on my chest.

"Bhuti" she says.

"Bubu Calm down its not my blood" I say.

"Where's Musa is he okay" she asks.

"He's fine the blood is Milo's" I say.

"Is she hurt" she asks.

"Yes but she's in the hospital" I say.

"I am sorry" she says pulling away and moving to her husband.

"Mbekezeli why are you here" I ask.

"Mnqobi called and told me about the fight he witnessed between his parents" he says clearing his throat.

"And" Zwi asks.

"Knowing my brother and seeing the blood on you I think it's time the truth came out" he says.

"What truth" Khubelihle asks.

"Akenithule nani" Bab' Zungu says.

Advertisement

26, 26, 0.301961); -webkit-text-size-adjust: auto;">"Mnqobi is not Nosimilo or Xolani's child" I shake my head looking at my father. "On the day of the wedding Xolani is the one who took your son Zwelihle" he says looking at Zwi lakhe.

"We all know that" Khubelihle says.

"Bubu let him finish" Baba says.

"You all know that but what you don't know is that he kept the baby for himself" he says.

"No that's impossible" Bubu says vigorously shaking her head.

"I am sorry but that's the truth he took your son and raised him as his son" he says heavily breathing.

"But we buried our son baby tell him" Bubu says in a shaky voice.

"Mbekezeli what you're are saying isn't making sense,we found his ashes and bloodied clothes" Zwi says.

"Mnqobi has a scar on his arm, that was cut by my father to taint his clothes making you believe that the child was yours only it wasn't" he says.

"So my son is alive" she says in a hopeful voice.

"Yes he's alive" he says.

"What did we ever do to you huh,why did you take my son" Bubu asks breaking down. "Baby our son is alive he's alive baba ingane yami iyaphila" she says painfully sobbing.

"You did nothing but your friend Khumbu has always had it in for you after you ended your relationship she approached my brother" he says.

"Khumbu" Zwi says in a whisper.

"Khululeka mfo her obsession wasn't you but your wife,she wanted everything that she has. She is the one that helped them invade your wedding and take your son" he says looking at Zwilakhe.

"And Nosimilo does she know all of this" I ask.

"No she doesn't Nosimilo doesn't even know that she can have her own kids or that Mnqobi was stolen and that he's not a Nkabinde" he says lightly laughing.

"But she told me that the doctor's said she can't conceive" I say.

I know she's pregnant but she thought otherwise.

"Paid doctor's those people lied to her my brother is the infertile one" he says.

"Your brother is a sick man" I say.

"He's twisted just like our father" he says.

"Why are you telling us this now" I ask.

"Because the boy deserves to be with his people" he says.

"Mpungose your grandson was supposed to be your downfall" he says looking at my father.

"What do you mean" Baba ask looking puzzled.

"I don't know what you and my father have against each other but it's huge and he was willing to train your grandson only for him to come back and ruin you" he says.

"Mbekezeli you are here betraying your family" I say.

"My mother is my family" he says chuckling.

"Mthokozisi my brother will not let Milo go be ready for war" he says standing up.

"Siyabonga Ndodana" Mam' Lindo says.

"I am sorry for all the pain that has been caused to your family" he says looking at Zwilakhe.

"I am sorry about Babusisiwe" he says looking at me

Zinhle goes to fetch Mngqobi who looks confused.

"Babomncane" he says looking at Mbekezeli.

"Mshana I am leaving but I can't take you with me" he says.

"Why" he asks.

"Because there are a few things I need to take care of" he says.

"Then take me home I want my mother" he says in a shaky voice.

Mbekezeli looks at Khubelihle whose already on her feet silently crying.

"Mngqobi these are your people" he says.

"No" Mngqobi says shaking his head.

"Khulubuse you can't go home your mother was hospitalised" I say standing.

"Babomncane please take me there" he says wiping his tears.

"Can I take him home to my mother's place" he asks looking at Zwilakhe.

"Zwilakhe don't say yes please" Bubu begs.

"Maybe you should stay" I say.

A familiar face will do Mngqobi good and make him less agitated.

.....

Zinhle

The turn of events have left a bitter taste in everyones mouth, I am tired and drained from what Mbekezeli told us. Khubelihle had to take a few pills just to knock her out, she scared the poor child by tightly embracing him and crying.

I look at Mthokozisi changing into clean pants, I move closer to him and pull him into my arms.

"It's okay" I say.

'No it's not everything is a mess" he says.

"What happened" I ask.

"He shot her and left her for dead" he says

"I am sorry" I say.

"Zee she's pregnant" he says pulling away then going down on his knees to my baby bump.

I don't know what to say no amount of words would be enough to make him feel better.

"The doctor's say she might lose the baby and after the decision I took today,I am afraid she might hate me if the baby doesn't survive" he says chocking.

"I can't lose her" he says.

"We can't lose her" I say putting my hands on his head.

Mthokozisi

I visited my mother's grave this weekend and I felt some sense of calm, I never knew the woman but despite it all Bubu still talks highly of her. I wish I knew the kind of woman that she was before the abuse, I know I would have loved the woman that she is, she was my mother after all.

My father robbed us of the opportunity to get to know her, I still can't bring myself to say anything when I visit her grave.

I always tell myself that today is the day I get to open up my chest but nothing, the words don't come I always feel my chest tighten and tears fall. You heard right after all these years I still weep for her, I wanted to tell her about Nosimilo and how Zee is expecting my child. I wanted to share so many things with her but words failed me, I feel so weak each time I visit her resting place baba says maybe if I talk to her then just maybe I will find peace.

Nosimilo is still not out of danger the doctor's keep saying the same thing over and over again, she hasn't lost the baby and I am holding on to hope even though it might be snatched away from me anytime from now.

The doctor looks at me then Milo's chart.

"How is she doing" I ask.

"She's getting there" the doctor says.

"You said that the last time I was here" I say feeling frustrated.

"Sir your wife is slowly recovering but she's not out of the woods yet" she says.

"And the baby" I ask.

"The prognosis is still the same this is a fragile case the swelling on her spine hasn't gone down, her body isn't fighting like it should and she might still lose the baby" she says.

"To spare you and your family I suggest we terminate now rather than later" she says.

"What" I ask.

"This is a medical opinion" she says.

"Keep your fancy medical opinion to yourself and get out" I say.

she nods walking away I grab a chair next to her and hold her hand.

"I went to see my mother but I couldn't say anything, I wanted to say a lot but something wouldn't let me baby please wake up I need you" I say clenching my jaws.

"I need you to fight for our baby okay please, Muntomuhle I am sorry for failing you just wake up sthandwa sam. I can't do this

life thing without you and please don't make me do it" I say wiping my tears.

I tightly hold her hand and kiss it, she has been slipping in and out of consciousness.

Her swelling hasn't gone down and they really can't tell the damage done to her spine.

I am still looking for Skhali and by all means I will find him, it's just a matter of time before I sniff him out or one of his men sells him out.

I walk out and bump into Musa with a bunch of flowers in his hand.

"Bafo" he says.

"Bafo" I say.

"How is she" he asks.

"Still the same I was in there for a few hours and she didn't even try today" I say.

"She's trying though at least that's what the doctor says" he says sounding hopeful.

"I don't know Musa" I say releasing a heavy sigh.

"She's a strong woman and she's going to pull through" he says.

"I should get home and check up on things" I say.

"Yeah and I will keep her company" he says raising the flowers.

"Thank you bafo this means a lot" I say.

"You know I have your back" he says.

I get home to a full house Nosimilo's father together with her mother arrived a few days ago,her father blames himself for what happened to Milo. I also blame him if only he listened to her none of this would have happened,I should be grateful though he gets along with my father like a house on fire.

Advertisement

26, 26, 0.301961); -webkit-text-size-adjust: auto;">"As I was saying we should wait for Nosimilo to wake up and clear things up to the boy" Baba says looking at Bab' Yeni.

"Exactly my point I think it will make more sense if his mother told him" Bab' Yeni says nodding.

"What do you think Mthokozisi" Baba asks.

"Whatever is best for the boy" I say.

"How is makoti doing today" he asks.

"She's still the same hopefully in a day or two she will fully come around" I say.

"That's good I will tell her mother" her father says.

"I think it's best we wait because things might be a bit overwhelming for her" I say.

"If you think that's best then kulungile" her father says.

"And what about Khubelihle she wants her son back" I say.

"I understand your sister's frustration and hurt but we are talking about a child who's confused here" Baba says.

"Your father has a point only when Shibase is awake and fully recovered will things take shape, she is Khulubuse's legal guardian and there are procedures that need to take place before he can legally be in your sister's care" her father says.

"This is one mess we won't be able to clean up" I say.

"True my daughter will not survive this that boy is the only things she's ever lived for and the things she has sacrificed are all in his name" he says shaking her head.

"And she might also lose our baby" I say chuckling in disbelief.

"Is that still on the table" Baba asks.

"Yes" I say.

"I think I should appease the ancestors and ask them to protect both my grandchild and daughter" Bab' Yeni says.

"And I will speak to Mgabhi" Baba says nodding his head.

I leave them still talking right now I would appreciate every help coming my way, right now I feel like a part of me is missing.

.....

Mthokozisi

It's been a few weeks since Milo woke up, as hard as it was I had to tell her everything even though she didn't take the news well. I don't know what broke her more the news about us being parents and possibly losing it, or the fact that Khulubuse isn't Xolani's child and that he was stolen from my sister.

"You look better today" I say.

"I can't feel my legs" she says.

The doctor did say this was a possibility but we are hoping her second operation will help.

"I know but the doctor's said it's a temporary thing" I say.

"And what if it's not" she asks in a shaky voice.

"Sthandwa sam don't say that" I say.

"You shouldn't have saved me" she says.

"Don't say that" I say.

"Mthokozisi I should be the happiest woman alive but I am not nginga phuphunyelwa yisisu anytime" she says wiping her tears.

"My son isn't even my son I raised a stolen child all these years, I was made to believe that I can't give birth now tell me why am I still alive" she asks.

"Nosimilo you still have me" I say.

"I just want my son I don't want him to belong to anyone else, I am his mother me" she says painfully crying.

"I am sorry" I say gently pulling her closer to my chest.

"Mnukwa inhliziyo yam ibuhlungu" she says sobbing.

There's nothing more I can say I wipe the one tear falling from ear.

"I know it's hard but I need you to be strong I will be here every step of the way holding your hand, I won't let you go but please don't lose hope we will get through this together" I say.

"How could he do this to me why would he hurt me like this" she asks grabbing on my shirt.

she painfully cries each sob breaking my heart how do I make this better.

Zinhle

After hearing that Milo woke up from the hospital my mind and heart started singing a different tune, When she was still in the hospital things were a bit calmer and rested though hearts were broken but still.

Now that she's awake certain things have been coming to the surface, I don't know what I should do to ease Mtho's pain.

I admire her strength more than anything but how will Mthokozisi raise the polygamy issue to her, will she even agree to any of this.

I love Mthokozisi and walking away from is hard, I thought I was strong enough to resist him but each time he smiles or hold me my heart skips a beat, I feel this unexplainable feeling and tears well up in my eyes, I know I seem and sound stupid for agreeing to stay with him but I love him. Some people may think I am settling but trust me when I say my heart chose him and when you know you know, he may come across as one selfish man but he's far from it.

"Morning" he says bringing the tray closer to me.

"Morning" I say.

"How are you feeling" he asks pecking my lips.

"I am feeling good and you" I ask.

"With you here I feel more calmer" he says.

"Baby tell me What happens if Milo declines this proposal" I ask looking at him in the eye.

"What do you mean" he asks.

"Will you leave me if she doesn't agree" I ask.

"No" he says frowning.

"So you would let her go just like that" I ask.

"I love Nosimilo and yes I would put up a fight before letting her go" I say.

"And what about us" I ask.

"Zinhle I love you and despite what might happen between Milo and I,you are going to be my wife" he says flashing me smile.

"I know I have hurt and put you in uncomfortable positions,I maybe selfish for wanting you both sure but whatever happens I want to know that I love you and not because you are carrying my son no. I love you for the beautiful kind woman that you are,I love how you are you without even trying I love you

because my heart wouldn't dare let me watch you get away from me" he says with sigh.

he uses his thumb to wipe my tears.

"You are one of the strongest woman I know and I am still thanking my ancestors that you haven't walked away from me" he says chuckling then pausing. "Zee why do you love me" he asks nervously smiling.

"Because my heart chose you and that for me is enough" I say returning the smile.

He moves closer removes the breakfast tray and starts kissing me.

"The baby" I say.

"The doctor said to be gentle" he says removing my nightie.

"I missed you so much" he says in a husky voice parting my legs.

"Mhmm" I say when I feel his fingers entering me.

I move my hands to his already hard dick and massaging it as always it keeps growing and getting thicker in my hand.

He removes his fingers and his tongue takes over completely blowing my mind away,he moves it to my clit all the way down to my hole,I put my hand on his head pushing him till I feel this wave of pleasure take over.

"Dammit woman" he says hissing.

I open up my legs for him to enter freely.

"Let's get you comfortable" he says putting a pillow under me" I hide my face giggling.

He removes his pyjamas pants already his tip is dripping,he positions himself and slowly pushes the head then followed by his whole dick.

I gasp for air my nails digging into his bare arms ever since the baby sex with Mtho has been more sweeter and intense.

he moves slowly taking his time but thrusting in perfectly and precise, this moment has me wanting to cry and dance around the house filled with happy thoughts. he pulls out with a grin on his face and gently turns me taking is from the back while kneading my breast and planting kisses on my neck.

Mthokozisi is a God when it comes to sex and he can turn any woman into a sex addict.

I moan calling out his name my leg is resting on his when he gently thrusts and groans.

....

Mthokozisi

I took Zinhle to the doctor after our morning session, she's delicate and I wouldn't want to cause her pain like the last time.

We were warned that our sex should be more friendlier and accomodating to the baby.

"I should drop you home first then head to the hospital" I say.

"I am not going home" she says.

"I don't want you going to the hospital and upsetting yourself" I say.

"If she's going to be a part of our live then I need to be around her more" she says.

"Zee you really don't have do this" I say.

"Mthokozisi allow me to do this" she says looking ahead.

I know that means drive we're going to the hospital.

We arrive at the hospital and find her awake facing the other side.

"Shibase" Zinhle says Just when we are next to her bed.

26, 26, 0.301961); -webkit-text-size-adjust: auto;">She turns and smiles but her smile quickly turns into a sad one when her eyes land on Zee's baby bump.

"Muntomuhle" I say kissing her forehead.

"Hi" she says forcing a smile.

"How are you feeling" Zee asks.

"I am feeling much better today and you how are you" she asks.

"We are fine just worried about you" she says.

"I am going to be fine soon hopefully" she says swallowing.

I pour her a glass of water and help her drink.

"Thank you" she says.

"Is Khulubuse okay" she asks.

"He's okay but misses you so much" I say.

"Don't want to sit" I ask looking at Zee.

"No but I think I left my phone in the car I will leave you two to talk" she says holding Shibase's hand before walking out.

"She's kind for coming here" she says.

"She wanted to see you and make sure you're are alright" I say.

"I see" she says slowly nodding.

"Baby I am glad you're okay" I say.

"Mnukwa is there something going on between you and Zinhle" she asks.

"What" I ask.

"Ungizwile" she says.

"Baby just focus on getting better okay remember what the doctor said positive thoughts" I say avoiding having to lie

I would tell her the truth but it's still early for such.

"Mhmm" she says.

"Can you please bring Khulubuse" She says.

"Are you sure" I ask.

"Yes" she says nodding.

.....

Nosimilo

I tried calling Xolani a few times wanting him to tell me that he's Khulubuse's father, I wanted him to clarify a few things to me.

I raised that boy and my heart is breaking at the thought of losing him, I sleep hoping that with each rising day things will look better. I close my eyes and hope that this is all a bad dream but that's just me fooling myself.

I didn't birth Khulubuse but this pain is unbearable, I feel like my heart has been snatched off my chest and it keeps bleeding profusely.

The door opens and in walks Khulubuse with Mthokozisi.

I try holding my tears but fail they fall nonetheless.

"Mama" he says resting on my chest.

"My boy" I say holding him tight.

I feel the pain on my back and shoulder but it's nothing compared to me losing him.

"How are you, how's school I hope you're behaving" I say.

"I miss you please come home" he says wetting my hospital gown with his tears. "Soon okay" I say.

"Is it true are you not my mother" he asks.

"I am sorry" I say silently crying. "But mama I love you" he says.

"I love you too Khulubuse" I say.

"Then don't let them take me" he says in a begging voice.

Khulubuse is young and he doesn't fully understand what's going on, I have no choice in the matter even if my heart bleeds his parents with still want him.

"Khulubuse you have to understand that Khubelihle is your mother, your parents never threw you away but you were stolen from them I didn't know this and I am sorry" I say wiping my tears.

Everything is blurry I can't see properly my eyes keep welling up with tears. "But I want you to be my mother" he says softly..

"I know" I say shaking my head.

"Mama batshele ukuthi awufuni ngami, we could go stay with Mkhulu that way they won't see me" he says wiping his tears.

"It doesn't work like that" I say putting my hand on his cheek.

He pulls away and storms out the room.

"Oh kodwa nkosi yami" I say holding my chest.

"We going to fix this Khubelihle is an understanding person I know she would never deny you seeing him" Mtho says holding me.

"If God is taking Khulubuse away then he shouldn't take our baby too" I say.

"We won't lose the baby" he says assuring me.

Nosimilo

It's been a month after my operation and I can say the numbness is slowly going away, I still can't walk which is frustrating and heartbreaking. I am used to doing things for myself but now I am dependent on nurses, I have to buzz them each time I want to do something that somehow makes me feel week less of a woman. I still can't believe that I am pregnant with a baby the most precious thing in this world, I get to be one of those women who bring life into this cruel earth. I have already told myself that I am going to be the best mother to both my kids, I know Khulubuse isn't mine but he will always be my son no matter what.

I talked to Khubelihle and we came to an understanding I can still be a part of his life provided I help build their relationship not sever it.

I may never understand what she went through but I am happy that Khulubuse comes from a loving family, whatever happens to me from now on wards I know he will be taken care of.

"Soon you will be out of this place" Mavis says.

She's one of the nurses responsible for me.

"I can't wait to get out of this place" I say.

"Are you tired of us already" she asks.

"Not really I miss home that's all" I say.

"You are lucky because many people were by your bed side whilst you were out of it" she says smiling.

"I guess I am" I say.

She usually comes in every morning to help me bath and change into clean clothes.

"I think we should get going before they serve breakfast" I say.

I have to wait for her to help me into the wheelchair, that's how things are right now.

Even at night a nurse has to turn me and the fact that the baby is growing adding to the list.

"Today I won't be helping" she says smiling.

"Is there someone else coming" I ask confused.

"Yes your husband" she says.

"Mtho is not my husband" I say blushing.

"Well he's coming oh there he is" She says winking.

"Sis' Mavis don't do this to me" I say.

"He already asked nice even I just couldn't say no" she says bringing the wheel chair over.

"Really sis Mavis" I say shaking my head.

"Morning" he says.

"Morning" Mavis and I say.

"Let me help you so you can get started" Mavis says with a smile.

"Its okay I will manage" he says looking at me.

"Please be careful not to hurt her,I will come back once you are done" she says nodding.

My eyes wonder all over the room,I haven't been touch in what two months of more I think,he hasn't seen me naked in such a long time I believe this is going to be awkward.

he gently helps me out of the bed.

"You really don't have to do this" I say.

"I really don't mind" he says.

"Get the wheelchair then" I say.

"No we are walking" he says.

"You know I can't" I say.

"Sthandwa sam you heard what the doctor said it's all in your mind" he says.

"I know but not today" I say.

After my second operation the doctor said I would heal perfectly fine but my problem seems to be more psychological than physical.

"Okay" he says carefully lifting me up.

he leads me to the bathroom and undresses me.

"I miss you" he says.

"I miss you too" I say.

"Your body is changing accommodating my son" he says placing her hand on my stomach.

"What if it's a girl" I ask.

"Then she will be daddy's princess" he says softly laughing.

"I can't wait to hold him or her" I say blinking.

"It's the best feeling ever" he says leaning his forehead on mine.

"And I will finally get to know the feeling" I say laughing.

"Uhleko lwakho" he says closing his eyes.

Time passes without any of us saying anything.

"I love you Mthokozisi" I say kissing him.

"I love you too sthandwa sam" he says returning the kiss with the same longing.

....

Advertisement

26, 26, 0.301961); -webkit-text-size-adjust: auto;">Zinhle

I visited my mother's place today and trust when I say I regret this last minute decision, my aunt happens to be around and like always she's proving to be a pain in the arse.

I sometimes wish we could choose certain family members or rather have then exchanged.

"I don't understand what that boy sees in you, you take your sweet time making something simple as tea" she says shaking her head.

"Aunty please" I say.

"Atleast it doesn't taste like water" she says putting her cup down.

"Aunty when are you leaving" I ask looking at my mother.

"Firstly this is not your house and wena why are you here shouldn't you be with your man" she asks raising her eye brows.

"He's busy" I say.

"Mhmn with his other woman right" she says.

"Aunty aren't you tired of talking" I ask.

"And you want that poor boy to marry you" she says.

"Mama wathula nje" I say.

"You know how your aunt is" she says going back to reading her magazine.

"Lale ngane kadadewethu if you want this man all to your self faka ikhubalo ekudleni and you will see things will work out,he will only look at you and only you trust me I know this" she says nodding.

"Simpfiwe now you're going to far" Ma says.

"Too far is Zinhle allowing another woman to take her man" she says.

"Aunty angithathakathi mina" I say.

"Basho njalo bonke" she says shrugging her shoulders.

"Simphe we don't get Zinhle involved in your voodoo things please that boy loves her without being fed muthi" Ma says looking at me.

"Washo kholwa elikhulu" she says clapping her hands.

"Don't listen to her" Mama says warning me.

"I think I should leave" I say.

"And where do you think you're going" she asks.

"Home" I say.

"Nyomu that's what you know sit down I want to talk to you" she says.

I exercise my breathing and settle down.

"What's wrong now" I ask.

"First we haven't gone to that boy's family to tell them about the baby but look at that huge stomach growing daily" she says.

I look at my mom who postponed the matter when Mtho asked if my family would come, because she wanted me to be sure about everything including the baby, I guess with everything that happened we forgot.

She keeps talking while I wish I had a wand to make her vanish

.

Nosimilo

Seeing Mtho really did me good it's always good seeing a friendly familiar face, he's a bit distant though and I wonder why.

I am really trying my best to stay calm for my sake and the babies, I need to start walking and stop feeling sorry for myself.

I was once told that life doesn't revolve around one person it just goes both ways.

"And why does it look like you're miles away" Musa says bringing me back from my thoughts.

"Hi I didn't hear you come in" I say.

"That because you are miles away" he says smiling.

"I was just thinking that's all" I say looking up.

"Want to share" he asks.

"I rather not" I say.

"Care for a drive then" he asks slightly pushing me.

"I am tired" I say.

"But you sit and do nothing nje" he says laughing.

"That's what's tiring in all this" I say.

"Maybe I should help you out of this thing" he says.

"I don't think that's a good idea" I say.

"I am just helping out a friend woza" he says.

I hook my arm around his neck while he carefully lifts me up, he slowly moves to the bed and gently places me there.

"That wasn't so bad" he says slowly removing his hands.

I look up and find him staring down he leans a bit closer.

"Musa don't" I say turning my head.

Someone clears their throat causing me a fright.

"Baba" I say looking at bab' Mpungose.

Thoban

I called Bongumusa to the side after I walked in on him trying to kiss Nosimilo. I may be old but I know when a young man is going for a kiss.

I didn't come here for such but here I am being forced to address this issue, I knew that one of these days something like this would happen but I didn't think he would make his move. This has always been at the back of my mind I remember wanting to talk to Mthokozisi about this, you wouldn't put a bone in front of a dog and not expect it to bite. Musa was there in the shadows watching her every move, learning her obviously he was bound to fall for her.

I would be surprised if he didn't, he's not made up of stone after all.

"Baba what you saw isn't what it looks like" he says.

"Musa I am well aware that you have feelings for her it's been a while too" I say.

"But how, was it ZwiLakhe" he asks.

"No but the way you look at her when no one is watching gave it away" I say.

he releases a heavy sigh and nods.

"I am sorry" he says.

"You shouldn't be apologising it happens to the best of us" I say.

"But I was wrong to make a move on her like that" he says shaking his head.

"That is true and it would be best you don't pursue this for all our sakes" I say.

"I never meant to fall her it just happened" he says chuckling.

"I know and I also know that my son isn't really forgiving" I say.

"I wouldn't hurt him like that" he says.

"Good because he regards you as his brother" I say.

"I know" he says looking at the door.

If there's one thing I know forbidden fruits are the best and the most dangerous of them all.

"Musa I am not saying forget about her but trust when I say I know how a friend's betrayal feels like" I say.

"I guess it's a good thing her parents didn't catch me in the act" he says looking ahead.

"Musa just go home" I say placing my hand on his shoulder.

"I think that's best" he says nodding again.

"Baba you sound like a person who has been through this" he says.

"Call it experience" I say.

He walks away leaving me to digest the whole conversation, could this be me betraying my son by letting this slide.

.....

Nosimilo

I keep twiddling my fingers waiting to hear an argument but to my surprise, my parent's make their way in followed by bab' Mpungose.

I don't know if he told them or not because my father looks more worried than happy to see me. Mama walks over and fixes my pillow helping me sit properly.

"Milo" Baba says with a broad smile, okay that's a bit better.

"How are you feeling" Ma asks

"I am okay mama" I say smiling.

"Are you sure makoti" Bab' Mpungose asks.

"I am sure baba" I say looking at mama.

"Milo this isn't a social visit ngane yam" Baba says holding my hand.

"What's wrong is it Mnqobi" I ask already worried.

"No but this is about you and the dreams that keep disturbing Mpungose over here" he says.

"Dreams" I ask.

"Yes" Ma says.

"I don't think they are dreams ngicabanga ukuthi ngisuke ngihema nje" I say.

"What happens during that time" Bab' Mpungose asks.

"I see a short man who always tries to strangle me but then out of nowhere a baby's cry erupts and that leads to me waking up" I say.

"Mgabhi was right" He says looking at my father.

"Right about what" I ask.

Advertisement

0.301961); -webkit-text-size-adjust: auto;">"Someone is playing a dangerous game" Baba says nodding his head.

Mr Mpungose walks out and comes back with a man carrying a bag, this man is wearing traditional beads around his neck and wrists.

Clearly today is visit Milo day but why.

"Mama what is this" I ask.

surely whatever this is is against hospital policy right.

"This man is going to help you" She says.

"Please excuse us" the man says.

"Sala wena mama" he says looking at my mother.

He closes the door and takes out things from his bag, my heart starts racing why is Mthokozisi not here does he even know about this.

"Bakuthumela ngezilwane" he says shaking his head while holding some string in his hand.

"Why who would do that" I ask.

"That baby shouldn't be born and these people would do anything for it not to make it" he says nodding.

"Can you help her" Ma asks.

That's why I am here" he says taking out a two little bottle that has water mixed with God knows what.

He tells my mother to undress me quickly and takes the rope string like thing and ties it around my waist.

"This will protect both you and the baby" he says loosely tying it.

"And this" Ma asks.

"You will drink this from now on and remember not everything is as it seems" he says walking out.

Mama dresses me up decently and holds my hand.

"I know I never taught you to use such things but when things are tough you welcome help from all walks of life" she says.

"Ma who would want to hurt me" I ask.

"I don't know but remember to pray always" she says.

"Thank you for coming" I say.

"You are my daughter sisi and I would do anything for you" she says smiling.

"I love you mama" I say.

"I love you Shibase" she says tightly holding my hand.

.....

Zinhle

I am sitting in a grass mat with my aunt next to me, no offence but this place is dirty and it smells real bad.

The woman across us has been singing to her on her own tune and incarnations, I really can't take this my thigh hurts sitting on one side isn't comfortable. I don't even know why I am here my aunt just got to me and I found myself agreeing to meet this woman.

"How can I help you with" she asks.

I nudge my aunt seeing that she's the one who brought us here.

"My daughter here has a problem her man seems to have a wandering eye" my aunt says.

She looks at me shakes her head.

"What do you need from me" she asks.

"We need you to give us something to chase away the other woman" aunt says.

This is the first I am hearing of this.

"And what about you" She asks looking at me.

I blink a few times then look at my aunt.

"This one knows nothing she's just a child" "But she's here willing to hurt another woman" the woman says still looking at me. "That's not true" I say.

"She's just trying to keep her man any woman in her shoes would do this" my aunt says defensively.

"Weh Simphiwe did you tell this child that before coming here you asked for muthi, to make the girl crazy to a point where she thows herself at a moving car" the woman asks

"Ini" I ask. "Hau I thought that was between us" she says softly.

"I will ask again what you need from me" the woman asks looking at me. "Nothing absolutely nothing" I say.

She nods still looking at me.

"Woman are vile species they carry venom in them,which they themselves no nothing about till they find themselves in situations like yours. Your heart is pure don't fall into that trap" she says going back to her singing.

I can't believe my aunt would do something like this,yes I came willingly but I thought she would give me something to wash away this bad luck my aunt says I have.

Zinhle

I couldn't sleep a wink the week after my visit to the sangoma, I cried myself to sleep countless times I thought of how I put myself and the baby's life at risk.

I shouldn't have gone there and now I am faced with an angry mother, I get where she's coming from she warned me but as I said my Aunt's words got to me.

I walk out of my bedroom tiptoeing to the kitchen, I can't stand the tension between us but I have no choice I am the one who created this whole mess.

"Manyonyoba" she says.

"I wasn't tiptoeing just didn't want to wake you up" I say.

"That's what you said the last time I found you stuffing your face in the dark" she says.

"I wouldn't be doing all that if you didn't look at me like I am some disappointment" I say.

"You are not a disappointment but foolish is what you are" she says.

"But I said I was sorry" I say.

"Sorry won't change the fact that you took your big head and went with your Aunt, didn't I warn you" she asks putting her cup down.

"Ma please" I say.

"No Zinhle I won't stop, I thought you loved this boy and that you are finally ready to accept the road you chose" she says.

As if one would ever be ready to share a man.

"I do love him" I say.

"Then why would you want to hurt him, how are you supposed to head your household if you are still thinking like a girl" she asks.

"I wasn't thinking at all" I say truthfully.

"Zee if you don't want to be a part this union then walk away, and stop lying to Nosimilo tell her the truth" she says.

"But that's not my place to tell her Mthokozisi should be the one doing it" I say.

"Then guide him in the right direction" she says.

"I hear you ma" I say.

"That annoys me because you claim to hear me but do the opposite" she says shaking her head.

"I promise ma I will do better next time" I say smiling.

"Good because I never raised you to follow the masses but what's in here" she says gently poking my chest.

"And some logic would do please" she says laughing.

"Lord take me now" I say laughing even more.

"Lord take me now my child" she says cracking up.

.....

Thobani

I told Mthokozisi about the dreams and what Mgabhi said,there's only one person I know who isn't shy to use witchcraft Nkabinde.

That man would play dirty if it means winning,I am glad Mgabhi is on my side though with him so many things affecting my family are averted.

I walk into Milo's ward,she's making progress which is good but her leg problem remains.

"Nosimilo" I say.

"Baba what are you doing here" she asks.

"I was just passing by to see if you're are okay" I say settling down.

"Apart from the abusive physio I am better" she says nervously laughing.

"Nosimilo do you love my son" I ask.

"Yes" she says nervously.

"Would you do anything to hurt him" I ask.

"Not intentionally" she says.

"If an opportunity to hurt him arised would you take it" I ask.

"Cha and that's because I love Mthokozisi I would never hurt him,I want to see him happy and prosper in all aspects of his life" she says softly.

"Baba if this is about Musa then I am sorry that you saw that but I wasn't aware he would do that" she says.

"My son loves you and I hope you won't betray him not with his friend" I say.

"As I said Mthokozisi is the only man for me,Musa is just a friend to me and that's all" she says.

"You still consider him a friend even after what happened" I ask.

"If I were to stop our friendship surely that would raise questions and I don't want to hurt Mtho or cause a rift between him and his brother. He loves Musa as he does Thokozani and it wouldn't be fair for me to cause trouble" she says.

"So you would do anything to see him happy" I ask.

"As gullible as it sounds yes" she says smiling.

I see why these young men are attracted to her, she's beautiful soft spoken resilient and has that pulling effect to her. My son doesn't know it yet but he's blessed to have both these women in his life that's if this one agrees though.

"Would you agree to him taking another wife" I ask.

"I wouldn't know because he hasn't brought that up" she says with a straight face.

"Well I think my business is done here" I say standing up.

She nods bidding me goodbye.

.

Mthokozisi

I picked up Zee for lunch well that's because she said we need to talk, I was planning on having lunch her place but turns out she's at her mother's place.

"Baby" I say reaching for her hand.

"Mthokozisi" she says clearing her throat.

"Is there something troubling you" I ask.

"When are you telling Nosimilo about us" She asks.

"I am not sure but I was thinking as soon as she comes out of that place" I say.

"That's a week away" She says.

"I know" I say.

"And what difference would it make if you told her today" she asks.

"Non whatsoever but I..." she cuts me short raising her hand.

"But nothing this has gone on for far too long we need to tell her truth" she says.

"Where is this coming from" I ask.

"From the fact that you happen to be the common thing we have and also a common enemy" she says smiling.

"Oh now I am an enemy" I ask.

"Sthandwa this is serious you are the cause of all this now fix it" she says.

"But it won't be easy what if she turns me down" I say.

"And what if she doesn't" she says.

"Baby I just want to make the two of you happy give you everything you've ever needed and wanted" I say.

Advertisement

26, 26, 0.301961); -webkit-text-size-adjust: auto;">"I know but man up and talk to Shibase or should I" she asks.

"I will do it" I say.

"Great because the baby is due soon and I want a healthy non toxic environment for him or her" she says rubbing her belly.

"Have I told you how beautiful you are and happy I am that you are in my life" I say.

"No but a new car would go a long way showing your appreciation" she says smiling.

"A new car it is then" I say shaking my head.

she screams standing up from her chair to mine and giving me a kiss.

"We are getting a car" she says in her happiest voice.

"And what am I getting" I ask.

"A baby boy" she says shrugging her shoulders.

I mouth an "Okay" nodding my head talk about extortion.

.....

Nosimilo

I couldn't help but call Khulubuse just to check up on him,well I do this almost everyday he's probably tired of my voice.

"Hey ma" he says warming my heart.

"Hey baby" I say smiling.

"Ma stop with the baby calling save it for my lil bro" he says.

"I am sorry but remember you are not man my eyes" I say laughing.

"I know and I am letting this slide because I don't want you to cry" he says.

"Thank you my baby" I say sighing.

"Ma are you okay" he asks.

"Yes but I miss you and Aphile that's all" I say.

"I miss you too ma and I can't wait for you to come home,I really miss our home" he say softly.

"I know you do but we talked about this right" I say.

"You talked and I listened" he says.

"Khulubuse" I say.

"You can't force me I even told Mkhulu that" he says.

"No one is forcing you we are all having it hard think about your mother and how she feels" I say.

"Aunty wants me to call her Ma" he says sounding frustrated.

"She is your biological mother" I say sternly.

"But I don't know her" he says.

"I know but try to get to know her don't fight something that comes naturally" I say.

"But Ma" he say.

"But nothing Khulubuse look I have to go exercise I love you" I say.

"I love you too Shibase" he says ending the call.

.....

Mthokozisi

She's using her crutches today and by the look of things it's hard,her face is sweating with each step that she takes.

I watch her almost fall but her therapist holds her just in time and helps her sit.

"That was close" the man says using a towel to wipe her face.

"I know" she says sounding out of breath.

"Mhmm" I say clearing my throat.

"Mnukwa" she says still catching her breath.

"I will leave you two alone" the man says walking out.

"I thought your physio therapist was a woman" I say.

"The doctor recommend this one he's not just a physio therapist,but also helps one heal spiritual,psychological and emotionally" she says breathing heavily.

"You shouldn't over do it" I say.

"I need to walk on my own rebuild my muscles if I want to give birth naturally" she says fanning herself.

I crouch to the level and hold both her hands.

"Can I have some water please" she says.

I give her a bottle to drink.

"Thank you" she says.

"My pleasure Muntomuhle" I say brushing her hand.

"Something is bothering you" she says placing her hand on my cheek.

"You know me too well" I say chuckling.

"Out with it" she says.

"I am sorry" I say.

"Why what did you do" she asks softly asks.

"I don't know how to put it" I say.

"Well tell me the facts only then" she says.

"It's about Zee and the fact that we are still together" I say looking up to her eyes.

"Together as in you're still sleeping with her" she asks.

I nod clenching my jaws.

"Okay so you were cheating on me" she asks blinking her tears away.

"That's not how it is trust me" I say.

"Were you sleeping with her while I was in here fighting for my life" she asks.

I nod not anticipating her slapping me.

"Mkhohlisi we ndoda" she says letting her tears fall.

"I am sorry" I say.

she vigorously keeps shaking her head.

"Baby the thing is I want to marry you both I need you in my life just like I need her" I say.

"Why" she asks her voice coming out in a whisper.

"I love you and I am sorry" I say.

"No you don't love me that's a lie" she says holding herself from crying out loud.

"Milo don't say that" I say holding her hand but she yanks them away.

"Who's not enough me or her" she asks.

"You are both enough" I say.

"Then you're a selfish man" she says biting her lower lip.

"I am so sorry" I say.

"You're not sorry if you were you wouldn't be doing this not me or Zinhle" her lips quiver, I clench my jaws looking at her cry.

Mthokozisi

It's been a couple of months since everything took place, I am starting to feel like one of those people who claim to survive instead of living. I miss Milo but there's nothing I can do to force my way into her space. Ma says her hormones are a huge role player in her acting this way.

I still keep tabs on her and the fact that Bubu and Zwi check up on her takes the weight off my shoulders.

Zee clears her throat wrapping her arms around me, she's been one hell of an anchor and even more.

"She's perfect" I nod picking our daughter up.

"Baby you might wake her" she says softly

"I can't help it" I say putting her back inside her cot.

"If she wakes up angizingeni" she says.

"I don't deserve you" I say shaking my head.

"That's what most men say when they realise they have got gold" she says smiling.

"I guess that's true" I say heavily sighing.

"You miss her" she says slightly tilting her head.

"Zee don't go there" I say moving closer to the window.

"I am not trying to upset you but she is a part of this family" she says softly.

"I know" I say.

"Then fix things with her" she says.

"Zee awukahle" I say.

"You are the one who wanted her to be a part of us and for heaven sake she's carrying your child, quite frankly I think you're losing your touch" she says.

"Sorry" she looks at me dead in the eye.

"I don't know you to be the type to give up, I know how much this hurts you so please swallow your pride and talk to her" she says.

"You know what I think I will just take my daughter and go for a walk" I say.

"Kanjalo nje" she says.

"You'll find me in the garden" I say.

walking out this woman has suddenly turned rogue on me.

This polygamy thing has sunked right into her veins,she's living it not that I am against her acceptance but I would like to be given time to do things my own way.

Apart from her nagging me about Nosimilo things are good between us,I love being a father it's one of the best feelings on earth.

My baby girl looks like her mother,her perfect little toes and fingers she's just perfect.

.....

Nosimilo

I haven't been feeling well after my fall,I woke up one day walked to the bathroom and I suddenly couldn't move, my body failed me and I fell right there and there.

The doctor said the weight on my upper body caused my fall,I was slowly making progress and I was getting there but the pregnancy has set me back. I rely on my crutches more than I should but there's nothing I can do this baby is growing heavier and heavier.

I have my legs rested on the couch talking to Zinhle.

"I am sorry for cancelling on you" she says.

"It's okay sisi I can drop him off" I say.

"Are you sure I could ask Mtho to come pick him up" she says.

"No its okay I can do it" I say.

"How are you kodwa Shibase" she asks softly.

"I am okay and how's Amahle doing" I ask.

She gave birth to the most beautiful baby girl ever,her cute soft chubby cheeks and lips but her screaming is one of a kind.

"She's perfect thank you for asking" she says.

"I can't wait to hold my baby" I say.

"Soon anyway I have to attend to the little diva" she says ending the call.

I wouldn't say things are normal but I appreciate Zinhle and the way she is in all this,the following day after Mthokozisi told me about his wish to marry to marry the both of us Zinhle payed me a visit. I couldn't hold myself and let's say words were exchanged and things happened but in all we managed to put it all out there.

In my messed up mind Mthokozisi is the enemy here and he should be treated as such,family meetings were called you

know how black people love to call meetings but nothing was resolved. I won't lie the idea of being his wife is still tempting but I can't seem to move past the hurt. I may be sounding selfish and childish right now but I am allowed to feel whatever feeling that I am feeling.

Advertisement

0.301961); -webkit-text-size-adjust: auto;">"We could have called Babomncane to drop me" Khulubuse says.

"Khulubuse" he looks at me.

"Weh Khulubuse wena" I say one more time.

"Ma" he says dropping his eyes.

"Am I not driving huh aren't you going to school right now" I ask raising my eye brows.

"You are but you aren't supposed to be driving it's too early and it's not safe for the baby" he says softly.

"The doctor never said anything about me driving she only mentioned me standing for too long, now get your ass out of my car" I say coming into a halt.

"Don't you want to walk me to class" he asks opening the door.

"Come on Ma you need to stretch those legs" he says smiling.

I agree to his suggestion and step out of the car with his help, its a good thing that he's tall makes leaning on him better.

We walk towards the gate and he spots Lwazi together with Mthokozisi, he looks good clearly fatherhood is treating him well.

I slowly turn making my way back to the car, he says goodbye to the boys and finds me struggling to open the door.

"Shibase" he says.

"Mthokozisi" I say roughly pulling the door.

"Let me help" he says taking the keys from my hand.

He still smells the same addictive and dangerously inviting.

"Thank you" he nods not taking his eyes off me.

"Milo I miss you" he says holding my hand.

"Please say something" he says.

I shake my head fighting the tears.

"How's the baby unjani wena" he asks still not taking his eyes off me.

"I have to go" I say.

he holds my hand not letting go.

"I don't know if I should hate you or let you be since you want nothing to do with me while carrying my child" he says nodding his head.

That's a lie I want everything to do with him but my peace of mind and baby is very important,I need to guard my inner peace now more than ever.

"I know I wronged you and I am sorry" he says.

he opens the door helping me inside.

I arrive home and coincidentally pull in front of the gate with Thobani,I have grown fond of this man he's the one who took me to the hospital I should be grateful that he was at the right place at the right time. we walk inside the house exchanging weather pleasantries.

"You were out" he asks helping me to the couch.

"I had to drop Khulubuse off" I say.

"You should have called I would have offered to help" he says.

I clear my throat slightly patting my chest.

"Baba shouldn't you be at work" I ask.

"I am on my way there but I wanted to check up you guys" he says smiling.

This is an older version of Mthokozisi.

"That's very kind of you baba but you shouldn't have" I say.

"He called me and told me about your encounter" he says settling next to me.

"I should have known" I say.

"Why are you punishing him then" he asks.

"Baba I am not and you know that" I say.

"I know" he says taking my hand into his.

"I am not angry just hurt like any other woman in my position would be,I never dreamed of sharing a man with any woman other than my kids. He's honest and forthcoming but that alone isn't enough when his bluntness cuts deep. I talked to Zinhle the other day and I realised that she's also hurting,I applaud her for being that strong and standing beside him" I say.

"But you can also stand beside him" he says .

"You know what Zinhle said to me" he shakes his head

"She looked at me with eyes filled with tears and said I am not here to beg you but to tell you that he loves you,you and I are no different because we are the same Milo we love this man and that is our downfall. I long realised that my happiness lies with him while his lies with you" I say shutting my eyes.

"Baba her words still hurt I never wanted to be the reason another woman goes down on her knees praying with a broken heart" I say.

he wipes my tears using his thumb then lifting my chin.

"I think I should go" he says clearing his throat.

"Are you going to be okay" he asks

"Yes thank you" I say nodding.

"Anything you need I am here" he says standing up.

I wipe my tears with a smile on my face.

Zinhle

I was about to go out of mind and scream but Mtho came to the rescue and took his daughter. Amahle can scream when she wants and be an angel too I seriously was about to shout nothing drives a mother nuts a baby screaming and doesn't want to sleep at night.

Mthokozi is cradling her tiny body singing to her, he's close enough but I wouldn't recommend a singing career.

With everything that's been happening Amahle has been his centre of attention, he no longer goes to the office much but spends time with us, I know he's hurting but he's masking it well I have come to acknowledge and respect Shibase. We are both civil towards one another and the fact that our kids are siblings makes this whole communication thing easy.

She herself hasn't been having it easy after her nasty fall she went back to using crutches, I fear that this situation might cause permanent damage to her back and walking on her own might prove difficult in the near future.

"What's on your mind" he asks.

"Nothing I am just admiring the view" I wink at him smiling.

"Zee don't look at me like that in front of our daughter" he smiles back shaking his head.

"What she should be grateful I look at you because that's how she came about" I say.

"Okay that's enough information" he says.

"Can you put her down and attend to her mommy" he looks at me and softly laughs.

"No" he says playful.

"Mthokozi the child won't run away" he laughs.

"She's just adorable" he says putting her down.

"Great now focus please" I drop the towel with a smile on my face.

"Ufuna ukumitha wena ngiyabona" he says pulling me into his arms.

He lifts me up having me wrap my legs around him.

"Let's take this to the bedroom" I whisper against his ear.

As he walks out Amahle's tiny voice breaks into a hedious cry.

"Uzothula" I say.

"Are you sure" he asks very unsure of my comment.

The little diva starts slowly screaming her lungs out.

"My baby girl" he says gently putting me down.

"Mtho" I say stumping my feet.

I proceed to the bedroom and the only thing I can do right now is shower and make myself cum.

I already saw and felt him inside me that's how bad I need him.

"Where were we" he says snaking his hands from my waist to my breast.

I should be glad he's this good with kids just look at me now about to be serviced.

.....

Thobani

I am seated opposite Mgabhi while he consults for me.

"What's wrong" I ask.

"Nothing and you know that" he says looking at me.

"I wouldn't be here if I knew now would I" I say.

"You have lost your way Mpungose" he says.

"I haven't lost anything" I say.

"Then give in to their demands before they punish you" he says.

"Giving in to their demands automatically says I agree to their ways" I say.

"You amaze me when your business is growing and money is coming in you don't dispute that, but now that they want something you hesitate" he says.

"This is my family we are talking about" I say.

"Then burn it all khuba" he says.

"What" I ask.

"Burn that taxi business down inzuzo yakho eningi uyithola khona angithi" he says looking at me.

"Khuba omkhulu started this business it's our family legacy I just can't do that" I say.

I worked hard to be where I am yes I started in the taxi industry and got back everything my grandfather ever lost, the first taxi I drove I was given by him.

My father always had ceremonies at home and passed that on to me, I did uphold the custom till I didn't anymore.

"He's the cause of all this" Mgabhi says.

"What now" I ask.

"You have two options the ball is in your court" he says giving me a small plastic.

"This will come in handy once the time comes" he says.

"Your father did it so did your forefathers" he has.

"I think"he shakes his head.

"Mpungose don't think just do it,this is simple but if you don't then he might do it for you" he says.

"I hear you" I say standing up.

.....

Nosimilo

Advertisement

26, 0.301961); -webkit-text-size-adjust: auto;">

Khubelihle decided to invade my kitchen and cook up a storm not that I mind,I enjoy her company when she's not crying she really loves Khulubuse and that's enough.

I always tell her that things will fall into place on their own,he will eventually need his father and find his way home.

Zee makes her way in with Amahle on her back.

"Mina take your daughter" she says giving me her.

"What has she done now" I ask.

"She doesn't want to sleep even when I do it the old fashioned way" Zinhle says settling down..

"She's the prettiest" I say holding her tiny hand.

"Wait till she screams" she says looking at Bubu.

"How are you" she asks looking at me.

"I am fine really" I say.

"Where's my brother" Bubu asks.

"He got held up but he might join us later" she says smiling.

"I hope you don't mind" Bubu says.

"Of course not" I say forcing a smile.

"I haven't seen Musa is he coming" I ask.

"He's outside talking on the phone" Zee says

We are all sitted down eating I help but stuff my face,the conversation is flowing and everyone is having a good time.

I can tell though that he is really here Zwi, he keeps looking at Musa then the door.

The boys are amongst us that's how Khuba wanted it,her eyes are glued to Khulubuse.

"Bubu stop it" Zwi lakhe says clearing his throat.

"I am sorry" she says softly moving her eyes.

"Ma" Khulubuse says.

We both become alert looking at him,he looks confused and opts to look at Zee.

"I think someone's at the door" he says.

"I will get it" Bubu says standing up.

She comes back with Mthokozi whose dressed in a black turtle neck and formal pants he looks and smells clean this room is filled with man cologne.

He greets everyone and settles next to me seeing it's the only vacant space.

"I am sorry for being late" he says looking at Zee.

"It's okay your food in the warmer" Bubu says getting it.

He stands up takes Amahle from Zee kisses her forehead and gives her back.

"That's all you know" Zee says.

The whole table erupts into laughter.

"That's what being a father does even to the grumpiest of men"
Musa says.

"That's true" Mtho says.

"It's a good thing she came out looking like her mother" We all
laugh.

"No offence bafo but but your looks are questionable" he says
causing us to laugh harder.

I feel pressed and ask Khulubuse to hand me my crutches.

My son knows the routine so he tries to help me but Mthokozi
insists.

"I will help" he says helping me stand.

"Where are you going" he asks.

"I am pressed" I say.

he nods and excuses himself helping me to the toilet really
now.

"Its okay I will manage from here" he shakes his head and
opens the door.

"Ngena" he says.

"Listen the only difficult thing is standing up because I have to
use all my strength that's all" I say closing the door.

I do my thing and wash my hands fixing myself up.

I open the door and find him still standing outside, I come into a halt when I feel the baby moves I was wondering when this trouble maker would start showing off. He looks at me with teary eyes. "Can I feel please" he says.

I take his hand placing it on my stomach, for first time ever he's feeling our baby move.

He looks to the side and runs his hand over his face.

"Do you hate me" he asks.

"I don't hate you I love you so much but." He nods .

"You don't want me near you" he says.

"I do but just allow me to have this moment to myself let me have this baby without any complications" I say.

"I don't understand this is my child too, Milo he or she is mine please allow me to a part of this pregnancy" he says.

I see the hurt in his eyes, his voice is breaking but he has mastered the art of composing himself very well.

"I don't know" I say slowly shaking my head.

"Okay" he says letting go.

he walks off leaving me standing there, I bite on my fist and silently crying.

Nosimilo

I wipe these silly tears away and make my way to Khulubuse's bedroom, I start packing a few of his clothes and toiletries.

I inspect every class work book in his bag and notice that everything is fine.

I check for all the things that he might need for the coming two weeks.

I finish up and make my way to the kitchen finding the guys already slumped up on the couch and Bubu doing the dishes.

"You could have used the dishwasher" I say.

"It's okay this takes my mind off things" she says shrugging her shoulder.

"I don't think my son likes me that much" she says.

"It's not like that I think he needs some time" I say.

"He's my son Nosimilo but he doesn't want me" she says sadly chuckling.

"He does want you but this will take time, he feels overwhelmed sometimes and he's really not much of a talker" I say.

"Just like his father" she says smiling.

"Just like Zwi so please don't give up on him" I say.

"I would never do that but his rejection hurts" she says wiping her tears.

"I want to hold him tell him that I love him so much,I want him to know that there's not a day that went by and I never thought of him we failed to protect him and I am sorry" she says exhaling.

"Bubu it's not your fault Xolani is the one at fault here,he's the monster not you guys" I say.

"Thank you for raising him and loving him" she says sniffing.

"I should be grateful he never gave him to one of his floozies,Khulubuse is the best thing that has ever happened to me" I say.

"Why are my bags packed" Khulubuse asks frowning.

"You are going to your parents place and coming back home after two weeks" I say.

"What" he asks.

His "what" is followed by an attitude,I feel tempted to slap it right out.

"Khulubuse sit down" I say.

He remains standing his chest heaving.

"Are you a man now is that it" I ask

"Mama you didn't talk to me about this" he says.

"Lalela ke this is my house if you feel like a man ungiphumele and go build a shack somewhere" I say.

"Well I can't just leave you and go with strangers" he says.

"Those people are your parents Mngqobi they didn't abandon you, you were taken away from them do you understand that" he shakes his head.

"Why did he take me why" he wipes his tears quickly "I hate him for everything he has done, I hate Baba for hurting you for breaking our family apart"

I pull him closer into my chest and hold him tight.

"I am so sorry" I say .

"I hate him Ma" he keeps repeating.

"It's going to be okay I promise" I say still holding him close.

"But tonight you are going okay" I say pulling away.

"Okay" he says dropping his eyes.

"That's my boy I love you" he looks up and smiles shyly.

"I love you too Mama" he says almost squeezing me.

"Careful" I say.

He picks up his bags and follows me to where everybody is.

"The bags" Musa asks.

"I thought maybe you would like to have him for the remaining weeks" I say looking at Bubu.

"Are you sure" she asks.

26, 26, 0.301961); -webkit-text-size-adjust: auto;">"Yes I am he needs to adjust to this whole situation and spending time with you guys is a start" I say.

"Thank you Milo" She says looking at Khulubuse.

"Who's going to look after you" Mthokozisi asks.

"Hayibo Aphile is around and beside Khulubuse wasn't taking care of me but being the man of the house" I say.

"Fine I will stay till she comes back" Mtho says.

The situation here is tense more than I anticipated, I don't know why Aphile is taking too long to come back home.

"Coffee" I ask.

"It's okay I will make it" he says standing up.

"Can you please warm up some ribs for me" I say.

"Sure" he says.

"There you go" he says putting the plate before me.

"Thank you" I say eating up.

I finish up and try standing but fall back, I crack up just a bit thinking about how much pregnancy can weigh on a woman.

"Are you okay" he asks.

"Yes but can you help me up I need to go take a shower" I say.

"Let me rather pick you up its much easy than you walking" I look up my heart beating so close to my chest .

He bends over and hooks his arms around me lifting me up,I keep my eyes on his chest avoiding his eyes it's been too long and this much contact for me isn't good. Me resting my head on his chest is inevitable his heart beat is strong and rapid my hands are sweating,I can hear him breath and just like that I feel some sense of calmness.

He puts me down and removes my shoes.

"I think I will manage" I say looking at him.

"Okay" he says settling next to me.

"Don't you want to walk out" I ask.

He shakes his head dropping his eyes,I move to my bed side and get the baby scans handing them to him these shall keep him occupied.

I slowly walk to the bathroom and start undressing hopping in the shower,the cold soon hot water hits my body.

I breath in and out closing my eyes,I open my eyes upon feeling this towering presence behind me.

He snakes his hands around my waist placing them on my stomach then kissing my neck. I can't chase him out this feeling won't allow me his touch has trapped all of me.

"Look at me" he says making me face him.

he turns the water off and trails his finger to my lips parting them,he moves my hand to his thick hard cock.

I gasp feeling my armpits itch I didn't even know one could sweat in the shower.

He holds the back of my head and slowly kisses me devouring my lips,I swear they long needed some loving and biting.

"Tell me to stop" he says giving me some face lick.

My whole body has just been given a life of its own,I can't control my bodily movements to my will.

"Muntomuhle should I stop" he asks in a commanding tone.

I shake my head swallowing what's left of my saliva.

"I promise I won't hurt you" he says lifting me up carefully walking out the shower.

he lays me on the bed takes my toes into his mouth and moves up leaving kisses all my body. I close my eyes feeling his finger slowly enter me while the other one gently kneeds my breast,he twirls and moves his tongue inside me completely driving me to the edge.

I open my eyes to find him staring.

"I love you" he says taking my nipples into his mouth.

he puts a pillow under me and puts two fingers inside me.

I move and shake to the feel of his fingers inside me,he pulls them out allowing me to move my hand up and down his shaft.

He unexpectedly thrusts in causing my hands to grab on the sheets,he grabs my thighs slowly moving up and down,like the river my soul is still flowing coming together with his.

This man is shaking giving me his all the moment is intense and fulfilling,his touch sends electric waves all over my body I don't want this feeling to fade. I look at him with teary eyes I love this man he is my downfall.

Mthokozisi

Last night was beautiful and more passionate than all the other times,I didn't even think she would allow me to touch her in that way.

A part of me didn't want that moment to end I wanted to keep on at it,hearing her moan and call out my name drove me crazy. Feeling her warm thighs against my waist while my hands tightly held her was pure bliss,I missed her and last night I showed it in more ways than just one. I couldn't bring myself to say anything but my love and touch spoke on my behalf.

I have been staring at her this whole time,her braids are a mess a beautiful freeky one I can't get enough of her huge arse and baby bump. I had my hand on her belly the whole night even though she would remove it at times,having my baby growing inside her makes me happy but knowing I wasn't here to witness her growth breaks me.

She moans slowly opening her eyes I move some of the braids from her face,she smiles biting her lower lip.

"Morning" I say leaning over for a kiss.

"Mnukwa" she says shyly smiling.

I haven't heard her call me "Mnukwa" in such a long time.

She sits up straight having the covers to hide her nakedness

"I am sorry" I say.

"Don't be its okay" she says.

"Can I say something at least" she nods her head.

"I want you in my life and I know I said I wouldn't fight you but its impossible" I say.

"Mthokozisi can we not do this not after last night" she says.

"Tell me if we don't talk now then when" she exhales shaking her head.

I fix the pillow making her comfortable.

"Khuluma" she says shrugging her shoulders.

"It's about the three of us being a family" I say.

"I don't know what to say because this whole thing is just too much,I thought I was the only person you love but now that I know that's not the case" she says nodding her head in realisation.

"Milo ngiyakuthanda don't you see that" I say holding her hands .

The bed cover slightly falls revealing her breast.

"Then choose me alone" she says.

Her eyes are begging me but there's also Zee another person who has my heart.

"You know I can't" I say.

"No you just don't want too" she says.

"Nosimilo just tell me one thing, do you love me" I ask.

"You know I do" she says.

"Do you want to be with me" I ask.

"Yes I do" she says.

"Then marry me" I say.

"If I marry you how is this going to work,will you spend a week with me then another one with her. Are you going to spend days with me then with her or are we all going to live as one big happy family,are you telling me that my kids will have a father who is absent but not really absent" she asks.

"I have everything figured out but only if you agree will I put things in motion" I say.

"What about Zinhle huh what about her feelings have you considered that,have you thought about how she's feeling right now knowing you spent the night here" she asks. "have you

thought this through kodwa why can't you be normal like other men and want one woman" she asks.

"These man you want me to be like are liars and cheaters,they make marriage vows only to go back on their words and disrespect everything marriage stands for and symbolises I have my faults but loving you isn't one of them and this decision is definitely neither" I say.

"Your tongue Mthokozisi" she says squinting her eyes.

I know she loves me if only she could open her heart and get used to the idea instead of asking me questions.

"My mother used to say a handsome man belongs to every woman I never believed her untill I met you" she says softly.

"Muntomuhle" I say.

"I love you and I would love nothing more than to be your wife .." I cut her short.

"But" I ask.

"But nothing I am willing to give us a try and if it doesn't work then I am walking away" she says.

"Are you serious right now" I ask,she nods smiling.

"I love you Shibase" I say leaning for a kiss,she pulls away putting a hand over her mouth.

"What" I ask.

"Morning breath" she says.

I lean in nonetheless gently cupping her breast.

"Hayi" she says still glued to my lips though.

"Kancane nje" I say running my fingers on her back.

She willingly lays back on the pillow and parts her legs giggling, I see someone's been hungry and starving herself all along.

I kneel before her admiring her wet entrance, she moves her hand and plays with herself lowly moaning.

I rub the tip of my dick and bend for kiss thrusting inside, she gasp for air pushing me off her.

"Ahaa" she says crying out.

"I am sorry" I stay still inside her not moving while everything in me wants to move, she slowly moves up until I lose it and deep stroke she holds on to the pillow screaming out.

I lower my pace and gently stroke and thrust inside her, I pull out my dick and rub it on her clitoris then slamming it back in.

She moans pulling me by the back of my head for a deep kiss, I pull out turning her and sliding in from behind lifting her leg up.

I have my one hand gently massaging her breast then going down to stimulate her clit.

"Yaa" she says holding on the side of the mattress.

My head is buried on her neck while I give her slow strokes,I can't hold it in anymore we both cum our hands entwined placed on her belly.

I stay inside still twitching and groaning,I pull out with her juices all over me.

She catches her breath and turns looking at me

I kiss her forehead pulling her close to my chest.

"You hear that" I ask.

"No" she says

I place her hand on my chest making her feel my heartbeat,she smiles looking up.

"This is how you make me feel" I say.

The baby starts moving I watch in fascination the movements of my baby, it's Amazing seeing your creation being nurtured by the woman you love,I saw that with Zinhle while carrying Amahle fatherhood changes any man for the best I believe.

.....

Nosimilo

After taking a long deserved bath and peacefully resting on Mtho's chest while he drew God knows what on my shoulders, laughing and making me feel special I didn't realise I missed him this much till he looked me in the eyes and I lost myself in his.

We make our way to the kitchen laughing like old times, I know things will never be the same again but memories are meant to be made.

"Hehehe ish dade" Aphile says.

"Morning Aphile" I say letting go of Mthokozisi's hand.

"So that's why you were screaming its him" she says.

"Aphile kunjani" Mthokozisi says.

"Really ukubambe ngomthondo" she says totally disregarding Mtho.

"Aphile" my voice hisses.

"No where was he when you couldn't sleep crying your eyes out because of him huh, where was he when you had cramps and food cravings huh" she shouts.

"Aphile that's enough" Mthokozisi says in a warning tone.

"Enough is you wasting my sisters time and hurting her" she says.

"Aphile Mthokozisi is older than you show some respect" I say.

"Then he should act his age,I thought you said you were done with him. Shibase when will you stop allowing these men to hurt you first it was Xolani now him" she says shaking her head.

"I won't explain myself to you" I say.

"Well then you are a fool for falling for this half love crap and half full glass love" she says.

"If that's how you see me then fine I am a fool for loving him and not walking away like a normal person would,I am a fool for sharing him with another woman. Aphile I am a fool because in my mind while he's with her I will pretend he's on a business trip till I can't pretend anymore,you're right Dadewethu I am a fool for loving him. But don't you think I lie awake at night and scold myself for loving him huh,don't you think I look in the mirror telling myself I deserve better,that I am fine and strong without him but i always find myself on my knees praying for him and his other family. This is not some fling or high school crush okay so yeah I hate that I love him,I hate that when he touches me my whole being becomes alive" by the time I finish I am in tears,I never wanted to justify myself but here I am doing it.

"This right here is not my sister because she would have seen right through this man's act" She says turning on her heels.

"Aphile" I call.

"Leave her she needs to come down" Mthokozisi says.

"I think you should leave" I say.

"I can't leave you like this" he says.

I feel Aphile's words sink and weigh me down one touch and whisper I was sold, one slow stroke I was moaning his name calling out his clan names.

I look at him and wonder if I am doing the right thing.

.....

Zinhle

I am meeting Nosimilo for lunch, I wasn't planning on going out when her unexpected phone call came through it made me curious.

I left Amahle with her father and drove to the secluded restaurant she picked, I know she's a private person and I like that about her.

I won't lie though Mthokozisi spending the night at her place really stung but I swallowed the bitter pill. I won't go around throwing tantrums and calling people names when I walked into this relationship eyes open.

she's dressed in a yellow mustard like beautiful dress her braids are let loose.

"Hey" she says upon seeing me.

We share a hug before I settle down.

"How are you" I ask smiling..

"Nervous" she says.

I know the feeling, this is the first time we are alone.

"The feeling is mutual" I say.

"Firstly I am sorry for hurting you and dating Mtho whilst he was with you" she says looking and sounding sincere.

"You didn't know" I say.

I appreciate her honesty and apology but I was angry for that time being but later realised my anger was directed at the wrong person, Mthokozisi should have practised more constraint hence I dealt with him.

"Still I am sorry I should have walked away when I found out but I didn't meaning I am guilty as him" she says softly.

"Nosimilo I won't lie I was angry that's why I confronted you, but we have been through a lot and we deserve a break" I say.

"How is this us I mean going to work" she asks.

"I don't know but it's up to us to make it work" I say.

"Seems like you have accepted everything coming your way" she says .

"Not really but I am trying because I love him and I know my place belongs with him" I say.

"Wow I think I need some of your strength" she says.

"You already have your own nje" I say.

No lie but she one hell of a woman after everything she's been through she's still standing.

"But it sure is depleting" she says sadly smiling.

"Then lean on me or anyone willing to offer you strength learn to accept help" I say.

"Are we really doing this" she asks laughing.

"I don't know you tell me" I say matching her laugh.

"Hayi nami angazi ndlunkulu" she says shrugging her shoulder.

"Washo mgqcaki wami" I say laughing.

36

Mthokozisi

I took some time and visited my father, with everything that's been happening I haven't seen much of him. I don't know why but he's been distant lately or rather busy well those are his words.

I find him buried in a lot of paper work, the look on his face says things aren't looking good.

"Baba" he looks up and removes his glasses, he used to wear lenses till he didn't anymore.

"Mthokozisi" he says.

"Baba may we speak" I say settling down.

"Khuluma Mthokozisi I don't have all day" he says, grumpy much I see.

"Baba I need you to call obabomncane to come delegate for me" I say.

He stops everything and looks at me

"So you are finally marrying Zinhle" he asks.

"Yes but both of them, Shibase agreed to marry me" I say.

"Oh I see" he says nodding his head.

"You don't seem happy" I say.

"I am ndodana and I am proud of you for taking such a huge step in your life" he says standing up to give me a hug.

"Baba is everything okay" I ask pulling away.

"Everything is okay I am just a proud father that's all" he says.

"I love you Mthokozisi" he says chuckling.

"I hope you're are not dying" I say.

"I also think something is wrong with him" Thokozani says walking in.

"Bafo" I say sharing a hug.

"Zalo" he says settling down.

"He's been spending a lot of his time with Mgabhi" Thokozani says.

"Why" I ask looking at my father.

"Business related nothing serious" he says.

"Something we should know about" I ask.

"No and I would appreciate it if you stayed out of my business" he says.

"Okay back to the lobola issue" I say.

"Lobola" Thokozani says in shock.

"Your old man is getting married" I say.

"What to whom" he asks.

"Both Zee and Milo" I say.

"No ways they said yes" he asks.

"Yes" I say.

"Nc nc nc nc you just signed your death sentence,they will drive you to an early grave why not marry one and see the other on the sly" he says.

"That's not your brother's style right Mthokozisi" Baba says.

"But he's doing it right now" he says.

"Not quite it's only now that Shibase agreed after a lot of persuading" I say side smiling.

"Yeah right anyway this is none of my business,congratulations I hope things work out" he says.

"So who is going to be the first wife,are they both getting their own houses or what" he asks.

"Zee is going to be the first wife and Milo my second one" I say.

"Is that wise" baba asks.

"What do you mean baba" I say.

"Milo hasn't given birth what happens if she gives you a son" he asks.

"Then I will be happy" I say.

"Then don't you think she should be the first wife" he asks.

"Baba I have already made my decision and making Milo my first wife will only cause tension,I don't want to be accused of favouritism before this whole marriage begins.Just trust me when I say I know what I am doing" I say.

"Alright" he says.

"I still can't believe you want to marry to people with two different personality,why would you want to drive yourself crazy" he asks.

Baba and I laugh listening to him whine and trying to make me see reason.

0.301961); -webkit-text-size-adjust: auto;">

.....

Nosimilo

Aphile hasn't been speaking to me and it's been days now, things are tense around the house and it's unbearable for me.

I am walking on egg shell in my own house that's how bad things are, I feel like I have messed up and lost my big sis role model title.

"Aphile can we talk" I say.

"There's nothing to talk about you have already made your decision" she says.

"Aphile understand where I coming from" I say.

"No all I know is that amadoda manengi langaphandle and you are settling" I say.

"You're hurting me Aphile" I say.

"Okay but I was telling you truth and this is nothing compared to what baba will say" she says heading for the door

I shut my eyes and exhale.

"Want to share" Musa says startling me.

"Hey" I say.

"So you're really doing this" he says.

"Doing what" I ask.

"Marrying Mthokozisi" he says coming towards me.

"I was going to tell you" I say.

"You love him that much" he says closing the gap between us.

"I love him" I say.

"Look at me and say that again" he says calmly.

I look up swallowing hard.

"Musa I love him and I am going to be his wife please respect that" I say.

he caresses my cheek and smiles sti looking me in the eye.

"Musa" I say.

"This is me saying goodbye" he says leaning for a kiss.

I let him devour my lips and taste that which is forbidden to him.

I pull away with my eyes still closed.

"Musa don't do this to yourself" I say.

"Why" he asks.

"Because you and I will never work, you are his best friend he loves and respects you" I say.

"My heart only has space for one person and that is you unlike him" he says.

"As appealing as that sounds I can't, Musa please respect him and walk away" I say.

he chuckles nodding his head.

"I will wait even if it takes a thousand times" he says turning and walking out.

I breathe out a sigh of relief making my way to the couch.

I feel his hands trail my whole body planting small kisses all over me, he's in between my legs slowly grinding making me wet. He keeps whispering my name against my ear seductively turning me on, I part my legs feeling the need to have him inside me. He moves up leaving kisses and nibbling my ear, I moan out his name feeling his hard cock against my panty.

I want to shift it to the and have him enter me now.

"Mtho" I moan pulling him for a kiss.

"Shibase" he says.

His voice sounds deeper and suddenly his his touch feels less familiar, I open my eyes and find my voice screaming.

"Milo" Aphile's voice brings me back.

"Shibase wake up" she says shaking me up.

I open my eyes breathing heavily trying to catch my breath, I look around and see only Aphile I must have fallen asleep on the couch.

"Sis are you okay" she asks.

"I don't know" I say moving my hand to virginia.

I am soak wet from just a dream.

"Someone's here to see you" she says.

"Who" I ask.

"Shibase" Thobani's voice says behind me, I feel my body go cold.

This must be some voodoo shit happening.

37

Nosimilo

I turn my head and see him standing there, I don't know what just happened but it really freaked me out. I excuse myself walking to my bedroom, I take a few wipes cleaning myself up then changing panties.

This has never happened to me before and I pray it doesn't happen again.

I find him already on that same darn couch.

"Nosimilo" he says standing up to give me a hug.

I abruptly pull away from his hold .

"Is everything okay" he asks.

"Yes everything is okay" I say.

"Are you sure" he asks.

I nod this man sounds and looks genuinely concerned, but I can't stop thinking about my dream it felt so real.

"I think it's the hormones playing with me" I lie.

"I see plus I heard the good news" he says.

"Mthokozisi told you" I ask.

"Yes he's really happy about all of this" he says taking my hands into his.

"My son is lucky to have you in his life" he says.

I gently pull my hands away from him.

"Thank you" I say. "Would you like anything to drink" I ask.

"Coffee please" he says. "May i use the bathroom" he says.

"Baba knows where it is right" he nods with a smile.

He takes longer than expected but eventually comes back.

"I will pass on that coffee something came up" he says.

"I understand" I say.

"Usuyosala kahle" he says bidding goodbye.

That was awkward and completely bizarre, Mthokozisi's father never comes here without any valid reason.

I raid the fridge coming across Aphile's chocolate cake, I cut two big slices and make my way to the bedroom.

I don't think I will look at my couch the same after that, I comfortably settle on the bed and indulge on the rich moist creamy thick cake.

.....

Thobani

I have never been much of an emotions man but today has been different,I found myself cussing at all those who came before me. I never wanted to carry such heavy burdens on my shoulder and now I find my hand having being forced to act.

"Mgabhi there has to be another way" I say.

"I am afraid my hands are tired" he says.

"Surely there's something we do" I say.

"Khuba you have two daughter In laws and they must serve their purpose in this family" he says.

"But my son" I say..

"Your son will never know,did you use it" he asks referring to muthi he gave me.

"Yes" I say.

"Good" he says.

"Now what" I ask.

"You will keep visiting her in her dreams till the babies come" he says.

"Babies" I ask.

"It's only now I find out she's carrying twins" he says nodding his head.

"Girls or boys" I ask.

"Boys" he says.

0.301961); -webkit-text-size-adjust: auto;">"Finally my son get heirs" I say.

"An heir" Mgabhi corrects.

"Kanjani manje" I ask.

"One has already been chosen" he says looking at me.

"I can't do this I am giving up the taxi business" I say.

"It's too late powers beyond you have chosen this path"he says.

"Khuba if you back off now they will go after your son's remember Thokokazini's accident" he says.

"I don't want this" I say.

"I am afraid it's out of your control" he says.

I stand up take my shoes and walk out it is true when they the sins of the father's shall fall upon son's.

.....

Mthokozisi

I got a call that my father had just left Milo's house soon after Musa had been there, I drove there after dropping Zee and the baby home safely.

Aphile let me in with less the attitude today, I made my way to her bedroom and found her moaning in her sleep mumbling things I couldn't make out.

I have been watching hoping she would blurt out a name or something.

I shake her waking up, she rubs her eyes looking frightened.

"Hi" she says yawning.

"Nosimilo" I say.

"When did you get here" she asks.

"Long ago Aphile let me in" I say still on the couch watching her every move.

"Were you watching me this whole time" she asks looking around.

"Nosimilo what was my father doing here" I ask.

"Your father" she asks sitting up straight.

"No the Pope of course my father" I say standing up.

"He came to congratulate us" she says.

"And Musa" I ask.

"He .. he just came to visit" she says.

"Ngobani" I ask.

"Mthokozisi why are you asking me all of these questions" she asks.

"Nosimilo why was Musa here" I ask.

"I told nje he came to visit" she says.

"And i asked why" I say.

"He's my friend as much as he's yours" she says.

"Oh is that so tell me are cheating on me Shibase" I ask.

"What" she says.

"Nosimilo angeke ngiqale ngawe ukushaya umuntu wes'fazane now answer me" I say.

"No I am not cheating on you" she says.

"Are you two timing with Musa because this isn't the first or the second time he's been alone with you" I say failing to keep myself calm.

"No I am not" she says shaking her head.

"Nosimilo" I say holding both her wrist.

"Mnukwa uyangilimaza" she says.

"Are you sleeping with Bongumusa" I shout.

"I swear there's nothing going on" she says biting her lower lip.

"Muntomuhle I am going out of mind not knowing the truth so please" I say

This thing has been bugging for quite some time now, my bestfriend spending more time with my future wife.

"Aphile" she says nodding her head.

"What" I ask letting go of her.

"He came to see Aphile that's the honest truth ngiyafunga" she says looking at me with fear in her eyes.

I look at her bruised wrists and slowly back away.

"I am sorry I just don't want to lose you" I say looking at her wrap her hands around her belly.

Thobani

I didn't sleep well last night I kept tossing and turning,I couldn't even think straight let alone shut my eyes. I think my conscious played a huge role after what I agreed to.

I never wanted to play dirty which is why I started from the bottom and made something of myself,even though it cost me the love of my life and mother of my son's.I wanted to be my own man but still I would find myself being drawn back into the family business.

I never loved the taxi business to begin with because of the things that carved it and my grandfather being the main cause of that.

I don't know why he had to pass his evil deeds to me now I am stuck in this sacrificing word,I love my sons with all my heart and I was happy when I learnt that Mthokozisi had fallen inlove.

I just didn't think his life would be this complicated and full of heart ache,maybe if I kept the rituals tradition then things wouldn't have escalated to this level.

I move Lethu's hand from chest careful not wake her up,too late because she opens her eyes and stares.I know she's upset lastnight I couldn't even touch her,I denied my wife her conjugal rights and I know that stinged a lot.

"Morning" I say.

"Morning" she says sitting up straight.

"Talk to me what's wrong myeni wam" she asks placing her hand on my shoulder.

"Nothing just work that's all" I say.

"Is this about the taxi that got into an accident" she asks.

She had to bring that up woman and their mouth.

"No" I say.

"How can you say no when people died in that taxi" she says in disbelief.

"Lethu please not today" I say.

"Then talk to me I don't know you to be like this" she says.

"I need to go to work" I say getting of the bed.

She also does the same and comes to my side dropping her silk night gown.

I am turned on immediately but I can't bring myself to do anything with her, I put my hands on her arms and move her to the side.

"I need to shower" I say.

I walk to the bathroom and soon after hear some sniffing, I walk out naked and find her sitting on the edge of the bed.

"Mkami don't cry" I say pulling her up.

"Is it me" she asks.

"No don't say that" I say.

"Then why are you distant" she asks.

"Ngishilo nje" I say putting my hands on her waist.

she places her hands on my chest and kisses me lifting her leg up.

.

"We Mgabhi are you enjoying this" I ask.

"Mpunguse I am just doing my job" he says.

"I did what you asked of me now what" I ask pertaining to the muthi I put in Nosimilo's bedroom on my last visit to her house.

"That muthi will steer men away from her including your son" he says.

"Why" I ask.

"Umnumzwane walaykhaya needs to be fed and satisfied and he's a jealous type" he says shrugging his shoulders.

"Mgabhi can't you do something" I ask.

"Khuba you failed to do what was needed to be done and due to them,now they have taken the matter into their own hands" he says.

"I never wanted this" I say shaking my head.

"I am afraid it is what it is you have two daughter inlaw's and they must serve their purpose in this family" he says..

"What do you mean" I ask.

"Just that kodwa idlozi lakubo limi ngenyawo" he says.

"Zinhle" I ask since she hasn't been much affected by this.

"No the other one remember the babies she's carrying belong to them" he says.

"What now" I ask.

"We wait and see" he says.. "This is is just a dark period it shall pass and dust will settle" he says

"What about the blood on my hands" I say.

he shrugs his shoulder heaving.

.

Mthokozisi

I have been moving back and forth from Zee's house to Shibase's just to make sure everything is okay on both ends, lately I am forever fighting this feeling that always dampens my mood whenever I need to come to Nosimilo's house.

Advertisement

0.301961); -webkit-text-size-adjust: auto;">I spent the night here and woke early to prepare breakfast for my baby, last night was some what a heavy night for the both of us. I don't know what was happening but she kept mumbling and fighting in her sleep, I ended up having to burn some incense then wake up and talk to her all night.

She says this has been happening for days and that worries me, maybe I should talk to Mgabhi about all of this.

"How are you feeling" I ask.

"Tired" she says softly.

"Do you want to tell me about your dreams" I ask.

She shakes her head no.

"Baby maybe I can help" I say.

"I need to go home" she says looking up.

"What" I say.

"I need to be home in my father's house" she says pushing the plate of food aside.

"No" I say.

"I wasn't asking but telling you" she says.

"You will go when you are close to giving birth" I say.

"Mthokozisi I am going home" she says.

"Nosimilo I don't want to fight with you so let's drop this" I say.

"You don't understand something is wrong but I don't know what it is, I can't sleep at night I have bad dreams and everytime I sleep I ...I.." she wipes her tears ... "I just want to go home" she says.

I stand up take the tray from her and kiss her forehead.

"I will see you later then we will talk okay" she nods.

Nosimilo wants to drive me to the loony bin I see.

.....

Zee

I called Mthokozisi to pick up Amahle from my mother's place because I got held at the doctor's place, I wasn't expecting such news even though I suspected but I didn't want to believe it since I am on contraceptives.

"Ma did he come" I ask.

"You asked him angithi so yes he came" she says.

"Mama I need to tell you something" I say settling down.

"You're pregnant" she says giving me the eye.

"How did you know" I ask.

"Ngimdala Zinhle and what did you expect sleeping with a man soon after having a baby" she asks shouting.

"Mama this wasn't planned" she slaps me her chest heaving.

"Ufuna ulokhu uzala nje wena is that it" she asks.

"Ma I swear this child wasn't planned I am on contraceptives even the doctor was shocked because I had my shot not so long ago" I say.

"Those things are useless especially when your man drinks concoction and what not" she says.

"Ma" I say.

"At least he has done right by Amahle and has already sent a letter asking for your hand mxm" She says.

I know I have once disappointed her again but the slap was over the top and beside I didn't ask to be pregnant.

"I am sorry" I say,she shakes her head breathing out.

"I should be the one saying sorry but you make me angry maan,could you wait till you're married" she say,I don't know what to say.."I hope it's boy this time" she says with a smile this time around.

"I hope so too" I say.

"Come here" she says opening her arms.

.....

Nosimilo

I am running around busting open every room in this house trying to locate my baby's cry,the voice gets louder and louder with each door I open. I soon come to a halt when I reach this one door that won't open,I use all my energy and strength to open the door and get my baby but nothing.

I call for help but nothing I keep banging the door and the noise dies down, the baby stops crying and the pain shoot straight to my abdomen area I hold my stomach sinking to the floor.

"Nosimilo" I look up and see my grandmother.

"Nosimilo" she calls out again.

"Gogo" I say.

"Wake up" she says.

"Gogo it hurts" she offers me her hand helping me stand.

"Wake up sisi" she says.

I open my eyes drenched in sweat with Aphile walking into my bedroom.

"Aphile" I say quickly jumping off the bed.

Her eyes are open but I doubt she's aware of her movements, she moves closer to my bed and goes straight slightly lifting up the mattress.

I am standing there ready to pee on myself when her hands come back with a small plastic with some black content inside.

Nosimilo

I open one of the drawers in my bedroom taking out a zinc plate, candle and some snuff. Aphile brings out the incense and burns it the smokes fills the room almost choking me, I lit up the candle and take some of the snuf slightly sprinkling it.

"Yeni

"Shibase"

"Nina bo Mqathongo, Hlatshane, Bhengu"

"Bo Mntungwa, Nodlela, Mgabhazi"

"Nkophe ezinde ngokuqhwebana"

"Muntomuhle"

"Qhenya"

"I call upon all of those who have come before and passed, I ask that you protect me and show me the way. Angazi ngenzeni lengaka please protect my babies" I say calling upon my ancestors.

"Let's pray sisi we need all the help we can get" Aphile says.

"Nkulunkulu baba,Nkulunkulu ndodana,Nkulunkulu moya ongcwele I...I.." I shake my head feeling the heaviness of my heart.

"Pray sisi" Aphile says holding my hands.

"Heavenly father I come to you as I am I come to you in need and destitute,I pray you protect me and my family against all weapons formed against me. Nkulunkulu onomusa ngenelela uthathe indawo yakho,Heavenly father your word says we should be still and know that you are God,your word says we should trust in you I put my trust in you for you know everything and all else" I say breaking down.

"Eveything is going to be okay I will call baba" she says standing up.

"I won't sleep in this room" I say.

"Come you will sleep in my room" she says helping me up.

"Maybe I should call Mthokozisi and tell him everything" I say.

"No you can't just accuse people without fact let's wait for baba to come fetch you" she says

"I think going home will do me good" I say.

"I think so too come" she says pulling my hand.

.

My father arrived first thing in morning,I think he drove through the night just to get here his van is still in good condition that's why.

Aphile made breakfast and we all sat down eating.

"What's going on Milo" he asks.

I tell him everything about my dreams the constant heaviness I always felt when entering my room.

"I see" he says nodding his head.

"Baba what does this mean" I ask.

"I am not sure yet but tonight I am taking you home" he says.

"Tonight" I ask.

"Yebo Nosimilo" he says looking at me.

"Baba can I atleast say goodbye to him" I ask..

"No he's partly the cause of this" he says.

"Baba ngiyacela" I say.

"We Nosimilo,Nosimilo!!" He says.

I think my hormones are all over the place hence I cry easily.

Today of all days I miss him so much,it feels like I haven't seen him in days and that hurts.

"Thula phela nawe Shibasw ey maan" he says.

"Baba don't be harsh" Aphile says.

"Uyatetema lo sisi wakho" he says.

"Baba she's been through a lot bandla" Aphile says.

"Through a lot uyena ozifake kulobishi" he says standing up.

"I don't understand you moved from the frying pan to hell" he says walking towards his room.

"Aphile please call him for me" I say.

"Hayi hayi usuyadakwa manje" she says.

I look at her and nod maybe they are right I shouldn't call him, I am leaving later and maybe that's for the best.

.

Zinhle

I woke up early and went overboard with breakfast the excitement inside me couldn't be contained, I allowed Mthokozisi to eat and feast on the food freely.

He looks worried and down but deep inside me I hope these news will cheer him up, I look at him careful to admire all his

beautiful features I really hope our son comes out looking like him.

The doctor said I am two months pregnant that came as a shock to me,he did explain though that some woman catch during vulnerable times.

I clear my throat looking up with a smile.

"Sthandwa sam" I say.

"Sthandwa" he says looking up.

"I have something to tell you" I say.

"Okay I hope you're not looking for another car" I say.

"No ofcourse not" I say.

"Mhm okay plus I am planning on surprising Shibase with that premise" he says.

I happily nod he's been looking into buying property for Nosimilo's business.

"Oh I remember you said it's her dream to run her own business" I say.

"Things haven't been okay with her so I am hoping this will cheer her up" he say releasing a heavy sigh.

"And I am hoping my news will cheer you up" I say.

"If you're planning on going back to work so soon that won't cheer me up" he says smiling.

I know he's a bit touchy feely when it comes to me going back to work, but we did agree to wait until Amahle has grown up and I must say being a stay home mother is bliss.

I love seeing my baby girl grow and I plan on seeing every mile stone.

"Awukahle ihaba" I say.

Advertisement

26, 26, 0.301961); -webkit-text-size-adjust: auto; ">"Okay what's the news" he asks.

"Well we are pregnant" I say widely smiling.

"What" he asks.

"I am pregnant" I say more slowly.

"Sthandwa sam are you serious" he asks standing up.

"Yes" I say.

He gives me a kiss and twirls me around.

"Baby this is amazing we need to get married as in like yesterday" he says placing his hand on my belly.

"I need to call baba, wait I will be right back" he says

"Uyaphi" I ask.

"Sharing the news" he says.

Oh well that went great better than expected,he's more happy than me mxm.

.....

Nosimilo

I am resting my head on my father chest watching tv,today has probably been the longest day of my life ngibulawa yinkumbulo.

I used to rest on his chest back at home after Mama whooped my arse for playing near the river,I remember those days vividly and dad would comfort me.

"Nosimilo" he says.

"Baba" I say.

"I love you ngane yam' and I want nothing but the best for you" he says calmly.

"I love you too baba" I say.

"Tell me what did you see in that boy" he asks.

"I saw you but now I am not sure" I say.

"You saw me" he says sounding surprised.

"I saw a loving, caring man a person who loves his family and would do anything to protect them. I saw him as the man I would spend the rest of my life with" I say.

I remember there were days I would look and fall for him all over again.

"Do you love him" he asks.

"Ngimthanda kakhulu baba" I say.

"But he wants you to share him and I can't allow that" he says.

"Ba" I say

"Ungizwa nje kahle Nosimilo you have never seen me bring another woman into my marriage or have you" he asks.

"No" I say.

"Then do not follow something we never taught you" he says.

I say nothing and just listen.

"Nosimilo don't allow this man to treat you like an option because that's how it will feel when it's your turn" he says brushing my arm.

"Your mother will be happy to see you" he says.

"How is she doing" I ask.

"She's okay missing all her children on her good days" he says.

"Baba how do you do it" I ask.

"Love and patience your mother is the only woman for me and I wouldn't do this with anyone else other than her" he says.

"I love you for loving Ma and being the father that you are to us" I say.

He laughs and squeezes me.

It's late in the day and most of my things are packed I spoke to Khubelihle about keeping Khulubuse longer than intended, she was more than happy not that I blame her this is her time to build a relationship with Khulubuse.

"All packed" Aphile says zipping up my last suitcase.

"This doesn't mean you should throw parties while I am away" I say.

"What never I am just going to miss my big sis" she says.

"Yeah right" I say walking back to the lounge.

The door bell goes off and my father gets the door, Mthokozisi emerges from behind him.

He looks at the bags then back at me biting his lower lip.

"Saw'bona baba" he says settling down.

"Ndodana" Baba says looking at him.

"I thought we were going to talk before you decide" he says looking at me.

I look at my father then back at him.

"I am the one taking Nosimilo home I believe we can take better care of her" Baba says.

"Baba can I talk to him in private" I say.

He nods excusing us.

"I don't get you sometimes" he says.

"I have to leave" I say.

"And what am I supposed to do accept that you're leaving just like that" he asks.

"This is for the best" I say.

"Nosimilo stop being cryptic are you leaving me for another man" he asks.

The look on his face says it all he's hurt and he's fighting the tears.

"I love you and only you" I say.

"Then stay" he half shouts. "You know I was happy coming here to share some good news with you,Zee is expecting our second child I was gonna share this news and in my mind you were going to happy for me" he says lowly chuckling.

"I am happy for you but I am not happy" I say softly.."Mnukwa I haven't been for days. I don't sleep at night my body is constantly tired you don't know how it feels to close your eyes and keep seeing the same man,to constantly feel this indescribable pain and I am all alone in that dream with no one" I say.

"You never told me even when I asked you to talk to me" he says.

"That's because I myself don't understand what's going on" My chest starts heaving.

He closes the gap between us pulling me into his arms.

"I am sorry that I don't understand" he says kissing the top part of head.

"I love you" I say.

"I am angry and hurt" he says chocking on his tears.

I tighten my hold around his waist silently sobbing on his chest.

40

Mthokozisi

It's been a month since Nosimilo left and things have been crazy, I haven't touched ground trying my best to fix things.

All I want to do is marry Shibase that way her home will be with me and our kids,

I don't want her to belong to me but with me that's how much I love her and truth be told, I haven't done right by her the only thing I have managed to do is cause her pain and add to her already existing stress.

I have been calling though checking up on her and the baby, this one time I called and she spent half of the phone call breaking down all I wanted to do was go fetch her and tell her everything is going to be okay.

I hate being far from her I really do but Zinhle said giving her time and being supportive is probably the best thing I could do right now.

I am going over some paper work when my father walks into my office and settles down.

"Baba" He gives me a handshake

"Don't you have a wife to go home to" He asks.

"I need to fix a few things before going home" I say.

"Mthokozisi I am proud of you" he says.

"I think I am proud of myself too but Nosimilo's family hasn't said anything" I say sighing heavily.

"Its okay everything will work out,I was planning on calling her father to find out what's the stall" he says.

"Baba I would appreciate that" I say.

"I would do anything to see you happy" he says.

"Baba is everything okay" I ask.

"Yes everything is okay never mind me" I say trying his best to laugh.

"Are you sure because if anything is wrong we can go see a doctor" I say.

My father hasn't been himself lately and that worries me we might have out differences but he's the only parent we have left.

"Enough about me how's makoti doing" he asks.

"I think paying lobola and making an honest woman out of her has made things between us even better" I say.

"That's how marriage should feel" I give him a faint smile.

"Don't despair Nosimilo will come home" he says.

"Thank you baba" I say.

I would call Nosimilo myself but I fear hearing the worst,I don't think I am ready to hear her reject me.

.

I always have this smile each time I go home seeing my daughter just has to be the most amazing thing ever,I don't think I want her to grow up in fact she should just remain my little angel.

I can't wait to see all my kids because I know they are the only good thing about me,the one thing I pray to God I don't mess up along the way.

"Baby this one will get used to being caruied around" Zee says.

"Your mommy is jealous" I say playing with Amahle.

"Baby put her down" she says.

"Sisi your time is coming so please wait" I say laughing.

"Are you seriously blowing me off" she asks with a huge grin.

"No I am still talking to my angel" I say tickling Amahle.

"I don't like you nor your daughter right now" she says walking away.

"Well we love you all of you" I say.

Her laughing stops when she puts her hand on her abdomen area.

"Is the cramps again" I ask putting Amahle down.

"Yes" she says rubbing on that area.

"Come let's sit" I say helping her down.

She's been having cramps but the doctor said most women experience this we shouldn't be alarmed.

"Should I call an ambulance" I ask.

"No it's just cramps will pass" I bend over and cup her face.

"I love you okay now breathe" I say kissing her forehead.

.

Advertisement

26, 26, 0.301961); -webkit-text-size-adjust: auto;">Nosimilo

I think going home has been good for me,I haven't had any of those dreams in such long time. Although one keeps troubling

me over and over again am,I haven't stopped praying though that's partly why my sanity has been intact.

Being home has already done far more good than anything else,I get to eat food cooked by my sister I even steal some of my mother's chickens and have my sister Phumzile cook for me on the sly.

I thought about alot of things including Mthokozisi going ahead and paying lobola for Zinhle,I am glad that he was able to tell me himself about his decision.

I am hurt though I somehow thought he would also ask for hand and keep to his word,but I guess he's really giving me some time an that stings.

I know I am sounding gullible and naive but what more can I say,I love Mthokozisi and that's not about to change anytime soon.

people around me already think they have an opinion about my life and choices,my father being one of them.

I have had people tell me I deserve more than just settling,people asking if I don't value myself or know my worth.

I have gone through all those daunting questions and finally listened to the one voice that matters the most mine,surely my happiness matters too right my eyes lighting up and coming alive of because of him matters right.

We all know that the heart can lead us astray but sometimes the most amazing life changing decisions are taken by heart.

I could walk away and have him see our child on the weekends and be miserable without him, or I could be just happy and have him love me.

My phone rings and it's him he's a few minutes late tonight but whose counting right.

"Hi" I say.

"Hey" he says in a low tone.

"How are you" I ask.

"Missing you but hanging in there" he says. "How are you feeling is everything okay on your side" he asks.

"Everything is fine how's Zinhle doing" I ask.

"Still having cramps but she's okay" he says.

"I hope she gets better" I say running out of words.

"Nosimilo" he says softly.

"Yes" I say.

"I am sorry" he says deeply sighing.. "I want you to know that I am sorry for being selfish throughout everything, I am sorry for causing you pain and thinking about myself when you needed me more" he says.

"Mtho where is this coming from" I ask.

"From me realising that I messed up big time" he says chuckling.

"We both messed up and took rash decisions" I say laughing.

"Shibase ngiyakuthanda" he says.

"Uthandwa yimina" I say.

"That's all I want to hear" he says.

"I have to go my sister is giving me an evil eye" I say.

"Can I call you later" he asks.

"I would love that" I say.

"Okay" he says ending the call.

I put the phone under the pillow and look at Phumzile.

"You really love him" she says taking my hand into hers.

"I do" I say.

She walks out of my room and comes back with an envelope.

"This was sent here over a month ago" she says handing it to me.

"What's inside" I ask.

"A letter" she says faintly smiling.

I open it and to my shock it's a letter from Mthokozisi's family asking for my hand.

"I am sorry" she says.

I blink a few times not knowing how to feel...

"Why" I ask.

"Baba says it's for your own good, Nosimilo he said he's protecting you" she says

"And what about me" I ask shouting.

41

Nosimilo

I am standing before my father holding the letter Phumzile gave me, my chest is heaving and more especially these tears won't stop flowing.

Phumzile had to take her kids to the bedroom because I stormed in here shouting, I need answers and not just vague statements.

"You're raising your voice at me" he says calmly.

I can't think clearly because I am hurting..

"Baba a whole month pho" I ask.

"Who gave you that letter" he asks looking at my mother.

"It's doesn't matter who gave me the letter" I say.

"It matters because I kept this letter to stop you from making the biggest mistake of your life" he says.

"My life not yours" I shout.

"Nosimilo calm down" Phumzile says.

"Sisi ubaba doesn't want to see me happy" I say.

"I don't want to your die" he shouts back.

"Mthokozisi is not like that he would never kill me" I say.

"Nosimilo I don't care what you say his family is evil" he says.

"But baba Mthokozosi is not evil I know him" he shakes his head and looks at mother.

"Mamakhe talk to your daughter" he says sounding defeated.

"Milo ngane yam' sit down" she says softly.

I do as told with Phumzile holding my hand.

"I don't know how to say this without scaring you but the dreams you keep having, we believe are caused by him and his family" she says.

I shake my head Mthokozisi wouldn't.

"No I don't believe this" I say.

"Nosimilo open your eyes, you keep seeing one man in your dreams pleasuring you but that's just some evil deed being done to you, that thing is practically your husband in that world and trust me that it robs you of every good that you have and all your blessings" he says.

"Mama I love him and he's a good person" I say.

"Uyisiphukuphuku se ngane wena" he shouts.

"Baba hayi" Phumzile says.

"Thula wena" he says to Phumzile then faces me.

"Ngigeza izindla ngawe if you want to die then go ahead marry that boy,atleast when you die I will know that I tried my best as a parent and failed" he says.

"Musa ukuqalekisa ingane" Ma says.

"I am not cursing her but telling the truth,my daughter is so inlove that she's oblivious to what's happening" he says..

"What has that boy fed you huh" he asks looking at me.

"Nothing" I say.

"Then there must be something wrong in that head of yours" he says walking away.

"I will call that boy's family and give you to them on a silver platter" he says.

"Baba don't say that please" I say.

Mama stands up and follows him while I become a sobbing mess in Phumzile's arms.

"Without his blessing this whole thing is doomed" I say.

"I know but just hang in there surely Mama will talk him" she says.

"We both know Ma is no longer the same" I say crying even more.

"Nosimilo this much crying and stressing is not good for the baby,I know baba's words sounded harsh but we are his pride and joy,remember how he used to tell people you're his son" I nod.

"That's because out of all his daughter's you are the strongest,the one who would climb the tree,fix the fence and head the cows with him he's just afraid of losing you. And look at how much you have grown to become this beautiful flower,kind hearted and strong willed so please think this through then make your choice" she says.

"What's if it's the wrong" one I ask.

"And what if it's the right one" she says smiling... "You should sleep come" she says gently helping me up.

.

My phone rings and the caller id reads "Mthokozisi"

I contemplate taking it but eventually pick it up.

"Sthandwa sam" he says in that deep voice

"Hey" I say.

"Baby what's wrong" he asks.

"Nothing I had a fall out with my father" I say.

"I am sorry" he says sounding sincere.

"Mthokozisi I miss you" I finally say.

"I miss you too and I can't wait to hold in my arms" he says.

"Nosimilo why hasn't your family answered my request" he asks nervously.

Silence falls upon us.

"Is it because you said no" he asks his voice trailing off.

"I didn't know till today when my sister showed me the letter,that's why i am upset" I say sniffing.

"Hey don't cry" he says softly.

"So many things are standing in our way Mnutwa what do we do" I ask.

"We believe in our love" he says.

"Our love" I say.

"Our love Mnutomuhle" he says.

"I can't wait to see and hold our baby" I say.

"I hope he or she has your eyes and your beautiful heart" he says.

"I hope he has all of you" I say laughing.

"You're my heart Nosimilo" he says.

I put a hand over my chest.

"So are you sthandwa sam " I say.

"Listen" he says clearing his throat.." No matter what happens I love you" he says.

"I am going to be your wife no matter what" I say smiling.

"You've just made me the happiest man" he says beautifully laughing.

"Ngicela ungiphindele" I say feeling silly.

he starts laughing beautifully and my heart gets filled with joy and contentment.

"Are you happy now" he asks.

"Yes" I say.

"I have to go but I will call in the morning" he says.

"Okay" I say.

.....

Mthokozisi

I woke up early bathed and fed Amahle then ran Zinhle a bath also making her breakfast,I wanted to ease her workload after last night.

"Baby you didn't have too nothing is wrong with me" she says smiling.

0.301961); -webkit-text-size-adjust: auto;">"Zee I don't want to argue with you" I say plating up.

"You were on the phone till late last night" she says looking up.

"I was speaking to Nosimilo" I say.

"Oh how is she feeling Phela she's due soon" She asks.

"She's not okay emotionally but I talked her down" I say.

"I should call we haven't spoken in a long time" she says.

"Okay enough chit chat we need to go to the doctor" I say.

"Why" she asks frowning.

"Just to make sure everything is okay I can't just leave you not knowing if we should be worried" I say.

"Leaving" she asks.

"I want to drive down and see Nosimilo but I am coming back tomorrow" I say.

"Oh I see" she says in dropped tone.

"Sthandwa sam she needs me and it's been months since she left" I say.

"I understand it's just that I will miss you" she says.

"I know but I asked Bubu to come babysit you guys" I say.

she laughs shaking her head..

"This is so unnecessary" she says .

"I know but it will put my mind at ease" I say reaching for her hand.

"Fine" she says.

"Great finish up we need to go" I say.

We both finish up take Amahle and her baby bag heading out.

We arrive at the doctor's and get called soon after,I had called earlier and told him my concerns.

"Nothing seems to be the problem" The doctor says.

"Are you sure" I ask.

"Sir your wife probably experienced normal cramps which happens a lot if your wife was using contraceptives" he says..

"Mam have you experienced any bleeding" he asked.

"No" Zee says.

"Then your wife sir is fine" he says. "Would you like hear the heart beat" he asks.

"Yes please" I say.

"See I told you" Zinhle says upon hearing the baby's heartbeat.

"Our baby" I say watching the monitor.

"That's one strong heartbeat" the doctor says.

"Thank you doc" I say.

"My pleasure" he says.

.

I drove home after dropping Zinhle off at Bubu's house, Khulubuse wanted to come with me but I said no it wouldn't be fair for me to take him with knowing how hard things are for Khubelihle.

Driving down to KZN all that was in my mind was holding her and taking in the moment, I decided to arrive late just to avoid seeing her parents.

In our culture a man sleeping at his girlfriend's home is pure disrespect and nothing else.

I was welcomed by Phumzile who led me to Nosimilo's room, I should be glad her bedroom is outside because walking in made it more easy.

Her sister was kind offered me food and sent a child to show me around since work was done to the outside houses.

I have been in the shower taking a cold one, I hear the door open and her voice shouting at the kids to get inside the house.

I step out stark naked, she screams when she sees and puts a hand over her mouth.

"Mnukwa" she says blinking away.

"Muntomuhle" she swings into my arm and starts crying.

I hate it when she cries this pregnancy is one heavy roller coaster.

"You're here" she says in a shaky voice...

"I missed you" I whisper in her ear.

she pulls away caressing my face then planting a soft kiss on my cheek.

"I can't believe you're here" she says looking into my eyes.

"I had to come" I say.

She runs her eyes to my hard on and smiles.

"I would take it into my mouth but kukude phansi" she says biting her lower lip.

"Well lucky for you this machine needs only this warmth" I say unbuttoning her dress all the way down.

her nipples are hard screaming to be let free,I unhook her bra and watch in amusement the pecky fullness of breast in my hands.

She throws her head back and moans,her dress falls while she remains with her undies,I swiftly lift her up and lay her on the kissing her passionately while getting in between her legs.

I pull down her panties sniff them and stare,I kneel before her parted legs and rub my tip on her already wet core.

I can't help but slowly thrust in slowly groaning everything is hot in here,I up my pace pumping and stroking differently.

Her nails dig in on my arms so I slow down and give her slow stokes while rubbing her bean.

"Yeah ...ahhh...ahhh" her moans fill the entire room.

I can't even call her to order she's in her own world,I gentle flip her to her side and take it from behind slowly,I bury my head on her neck slowly moving my hand from her breast to her temple.

"This Is nice" she says in a voice I barely recognise.

I feel the intensity of her grabs and soon we both cum trembling and her crying out

I slide out of her and pull her into my arms, she immediately falls asleep I guess I tired her out.

.

I am woken up by Nosimilo crying in her sleep, her hand is on her belly.

I shake her up but she refuses to open her eyes, I gently slap her cheeks.

"Baby wake up" she opens them up and holds me for dear life.

"My baby" she says catching her breath.

"The baby is fine" I say placing my hand on her stomach.

"Its okay" I say kissing her forehead.

My phone rings I grab and answer it still holding Nosimilo.

"Bhuti you need to come home" Bubu says on the other end.

"Khubelihle what's wrong" I ask.

"It's Zee" she says in a shaky voice.

"What about her" I ask in a calm tone.

"She had cramps and the next thing she passed out" she says.

"Okay I'm listening" I say.

"Bhuti she started bleeding and now we're at the hospital" I remain silent.. "The doctor's couldn't save the baby" she beaks down.

I end the call hold Nosimilo tightly brushing her stomach.

"I am sorry" she says holding me instead.

I try my best to hold myself but the strength in me won't allow it.

"She lost the baby" I say feeling my chest tightening.

I have felt this pain before and now its coming again.

"Ngiyaxolisa" she says holding me.

Thobani

Khubelihle called me earlier in the morning to inform me about Zinhle losing the baby, I will admit though I was torn by the news a part of me wasn't surprised.

I couldn't stomach anything thinking about my son's pain, I am the cause of that and that's not about to change anytime soon.

I have been thinking of ways to end all this madness but Mgabhi said everything is out of my control now, I don't know how I got in this deep but here I am skewing.

I deeply sigh looking at Mgabhi.

"Ucabanga ukuthi kusiniswa amahleza la" he says shaking his head.

"This is too much Mgabhi" I say.

"For the 100th time it's out of your hands now deal with it" he says.

"Make a deal I will do anything I have learnt my lesson" I say.

"Sacrifices are all ready being made there's no use fighting it" he says.

"You know that Zinhle lost her child" I say.

"Very well,I did say everyone will serve their purpose in this family" he says.

I nod in defeat there's really nothing I can do right now.

"That one was supposed to lose her womb but something stood in the way" he says.

"What is that" I ask.

"That other daughter inlaw of yours is trouble she needs to be dealt with" he says.

"But she's not yet my daughter inlaw" I say.

"But your son loves her" he says.

"My son is hurting enough he doesn't deserve this" I say.

"He is suffering for his fathers sins" Mgabhi says..

"And you think that doesn't eat me up everyday,I have failed my son in more ways than one" I say.

He shrugs his shoulders and carries on doing his work.

I don't know how much pain my son should feel till he snaps,I know he will never forgive me should he learn the truth and I don't expect him too.

I answer my phone heading to my car.

"Ndodana" I say.

"Baba" he says.

"I heard about makoti I am sorry" I say.

"Baba why me" he asks.

I wish I could tell him the truth but I fear his reaction and lash out.

"Who did I wrong to have my kids snatched away from me" he asks..

"I don't know but everything is going to be okay" I say

Another lie nothing will ever be the same again.

"Baba what have I done wrong in this earth huh, what am I going to say her" he asks.

Each question is leaving a gash in my heart and that hurts.

"Come home" I say.

He says nothing but I can tell he's fighting his emotions.

"I know it's hard but come Ndodana" I say.

"Okay baba" he says ending the call.

.....

Advertisement

26, 26, 0.301961); -webkit-text-size-adjust: auto;">Nosimilo

I couldn't help myself but also cry and feel his pain,I didn't compare or try to understand his pain because that wouldn't have been fair.

I didn't even try those "I understand" speeches because I have never lost a child,I know losing someone you love hurts but never a child.

I just became one with him and tried my best to be there for him,I held him all night praying and hoping his pain gets eased up..I prayed Zinhle find peace and draws strength from within and heal some day,I prayed for my own baby and protection from above.

I haven't called him yet only been sending texts just to let him know he's on my mind,I also feel bad that Mthokozi was between my legs under my sheets while Zinhle suffered her loss.

I told my parents about Zinhle and my father's words were "Isala kutshelwa sibona ngomopho" those words were directed to me.

I believe I should stay away from Mthokozisi till things calm down,I will never get married without my father's blessing I love and respect the man so I will wait.

I believe he will come around and I will be there ready to receive,he's the one who taught me the beauty of patience.

"Are you feeling any better"Phumzile asks.

I woke up soon after Mtho left and that was at dawn and took a cold shower,my back feels like it's on fire and the sweating.

Phumzile has been rubbing my back but still nothing.

"I can't take It anymore" I say.

"Nosimilo just breathe" Mama says.

"I think the baby is coming" I say.

I have been timing my contractions and they are too close apart.

I scream holding on to my mother's hand.

"Angisakhoni" I say shaking my head.

"I will call the ambulance" Phumzile says.

.....

Mthokozi

A hospital can either depress you or change the way you view life forever,I walked through this corridors and all I could smell was the scent every hospital carried,I could feel death looming around and hope lazing about that's how a hospital gets you worked up.

I noticed all of this when i couldn't bring myself to walk into her ward,her mother's eyes couldn't hide the pain,grief and pity she felt.

I finally had the courage to walk in and hold her hand while she slept of the medication,I thought the pain from losing Babusiswe and our child would be different to this one,but I only lied to myself because it rips me apart like before.

I should be used to the pain of losing a loved one by now but that's not the case.

She finally opens her eyes and stares at me blinking down her tears,I should have been here next to her holding her hand.

I don't know what to say,her eyes are begging me to say something but what.

Her lips quiver and tears silently fall,I join her on the hospital bed and comfort her.

"I am sorry" my voice is shaky but one of us has to be strong..

"My baby" she says crying out.

I hold her tight listening to her painful cries, no one deserves to feel such pain.

We shouldn't be going through this.

"I am sorry" she says clutching at my shirt.

"It's not your fault okay" I say softly

"I never got to hold or see him" she says shaking her head.

"Zee don't do this please" I say.

43

Phumzile

It's been hours of her screaming in agony and still nothing, I experienced child birth and it was nothing compared to what Nosimilo is making out to be.

I think it's because this is her first child and she wasn't expecting so much pain, my heart is breaking for her but a few more pushes and the pain will be gone.

My father was unfortunately not blessed with any son's and my baby sis became that, I always feared she would take an interest into girls she had all the traits but she proved me wrong.

It's surprising how my father was able to provide for all of us got us the best education but things changed when it was Nosimilo's chance, so much changed but she still made the best out of the situation made it and in return supported us.

I would love to go out there and see the world but if I do then she will be forced to leave everything and come stay home, I have learned that we have roles to play and I am just playing mine.

I love my mother and taking care of her but nothing hurts than watching her struggle to remember simple things, she can no

longer do stuff for herself her condition is deteriorating each day.

Nosimilo tried taking her to the best doctors but still no one can cure her it's just a matter of neutralising it trying their best to control it.

I fear that one day she will walk out and never come back,I fear that she will drown Nosimilo's baby like she did Khulubuse.

I fear that my sister will lose herself when our mother finally takes her last breath,I fear that her time is fast approaching and Nosimilo still needs her now more than ever.

I snap out of my thoughts and call Mthokozisi. I know he's going through a hard time but I think he deserves to know what's going.

"Hello" he says.

I don't know how men do it go through something like this and still answer the phone like a pro,I swear I would be devastated.

"Saw'bona bhuti you're speaking to Phumzile" I say clearing my throat.

"Phumzile is everything okay" I am sure he's wondering why the call.

"I hope I am not disturbing you" I say.

"No in fact your call came at the right time" he says.

"I doubt that" I say.

I feel like poking my eye for having to do this.

"It's Nosimilo she's at the hospital" I say.

he heaves a sigh.

"Tell me she's okay" he says.

"For now yes but she's in labour" I say.

"What" he says.

"We have been here for hours and the doctors are still with her" I say.

"Dammit I should be next to her right now" he says cussing.

"It's okay I will keep you updated" I say.

"Thank you" he says.

I end the call and rush to the nurses to find out what's going on.

"The doctor is still delivering the other twin" she says.

"The what" I ask.

"Your sister is having twins" the nurse says.

"Are you sure about that" I ask.

"Yes but in the meantime please wait" she says walking away.

Now this is something else her first birth and she comes with twins,I know my father will be excited especially if it's both boys.

After waiting for so long I finally get called to her ward,she looks drained and tired.

I almost give her a hug but stopped when I notice the babies in her arms,one of the nurses balancing her other arm so she doesn't drop the baby.

I take out my phone and snap a few pictures.

"Congratulations mam" the nurse says walking out.

I take one of the twins into my arms perfection at its best,I feel broody right now it's not even funny.

"It's sore" she says smiling.

"Nothing salt water won't do" I say.

"Akabongwe ophezulu" I say kissing her.

"I am finally a mother" she says letting the tears fall.

"I know" I say.

"And I am blessed with two boys God is truly great" she says smiling.

"I am happy for you sis" I say.

She breastfed both the twins and passed out, the doctor said it's okay she lost some blood and needs to recuperate.

.

Mthokozisi

I haven't been able to concentrate on anything else other than Nosimilo, I didn't picture myself having to mourn my child while my fiancée gave birth without me next to her.

I drove to Musa's house we haven't spoken in such a while, I parked my car and entered the house. He met me halfway and gave me a hug reminding that I am also human.

"Bafo" he said.

"Bafo kuyehlela" I say pulling away.

"Let me pour us something strong" he says patting my shoulder.

"I don't think that will help" I say.

"But it will ease the pain" he says.

I nod but it's no longer my pain alone but Zee's too seeing her like that pained me.

"Musa I need to ask you a favour" I say.

"Sure what is it" he asks.

"Nosimilo was admitted to the hospital and I need to see her" I say.

"And what about Zee" he asks.

Advertisement

26, 0.301961); -webkit-text-size-adjust: auto;">"That's where you come in" I say.

"Bafo she needs you not me" he says.

"I feel so useless right now they both need me and I can't be in two places at once" I say in frustration..."On the other hand there's still the marriage issue" I say.

"You're still going ahead with the marriage" he asks.

"Yes" I say.

"You really love her" he says.

"More than anything bafo" I say.

My phone vibrates I take it out and see a whatsapp message.

I view it and its picture of Nosimilo with two babies,I can't believe I missed this the birth of my baby.

A call comes through from Phumzile soon after.

"Congratulations" she says.

"Thank you" I say.

"Did you see the pictures I sent you" she asks.

"Yes but who's the other one" I ask.

"Your son" she says.

"My what" I ask.

"She gave birth to two identical twin boys" Phumzile says.

"Are you sure" I ask.

"Yes it was a shock to everyone but it's the truth" she says.

"Thank so much,how is she" I ask.

"Still drowys but she's okay" she says.

"Why is she drowys" I ask.

"She lost some blood but she's going to be fine" she says.

"When she wakes up please call me I need to speak to her" I say.

I end the call and look at Musa..

"She gave birth to twins" I say..

"Twins" he says in shock.."Yes" I say.

I look at the picture one more time and this feeling of happiness and warmth crowds my heart.

"Am I even allowed to be happy" I ask.

"Bafo the woman you love just gave birth of course you should be happy "Musa says.

"Bafo kuthi mangigiye but a part of me is torn" I say.

"I understand" he says looking at the pictures.

I see mixed emotions flood his face,I would be naive if I said I never noticed the way Musa looks at Nosimilo,I just don't know if those are eyes of intimacy or friendship.

.

After my visit to Musa's place I drove back to the hospital to check up on Zee,the doctor said she would be released tomorrow.

I sat next to her bed and held her hand feeling guilty for being happy.

"Hey" she says smiling.

"How are you feeling" I ask.

"Hurting" she says faintly smiling.

"We are going to get through this" I say.

"So you're not going to leave me" she asks.

"Leave you" I ask.

"Yes I lost the baby and Nosimilo is going to give birth soon so I guess you would rather be with her" she says.

"I would never leave you maka Amahle what part of I love you don't you get" I ask.

"But you love her more" she says.

"Where is all of this coming from" I ask.

"I just don't want to lose you" she says.

"Hey I am here to stay so deal with it" I say trying to smile.

she looks up and smiles tears falling.

"She gave birth this morning" I say.

It's better she hears this from me than any other person.

"Boy or girl" she asks. "Twin boys" I say.

She bites her lower lip and cries I pull her into my arms hushing her down. "I am sorry" I say.

"Why did my baby have to die why not.." she asks.

"Zinhle don't do this we lost our baby but we still have Amahle" I say.

We are both hurting greatly but Amahle still needs her mother, my daughter is not even one yet.

"I love you and I will be here every step of the way, I am sorry that things happened this way" I say holding her tightly.

Nosimilo

A week after giving birth and my body feels like it's been hit by a train.

I am still in the hospital because of the blood transfusion I had, I still can't believe I am blessed with these angels.

I feel like my tears are finally wiped, having twins came as a shock but it's slowly wearing off.

I can't wait for Khulubuse to see his brother's, Mthokozisi has been calling every chance he gets I understand he can't be with us and I am okay with it.

I haven't been able to remove my eyes from these tiny perfect human beings, I gave birth to them and I will do anything in my power to protect them.

The door opens and a nurse walks in followed by Bab' Mpungose.

This cold feeling fills the room I look at my babies and silently say a prayer.

44

Nosimilo

I had to swallow every bit of saliva I had just to articulate words, I looked at this man who came unannounced whatsoever and wondered why.

I won't lie he kept his distance simply because I told him not to touch my babies, his calm demeanour is what sent chills down my spine and made the back of hair cringe.

We just looked at each till he spoke.

"Nosimilo" he said still standing.

"Why are you here" I asked looking at Nkanyezi and Nkazimulo, their father saw it fit to name them like that and I was happy.

"I didn't come here to fight" his words not mine.

"Then why are you here because I never asked" I said.

"I came to see the twins" he said sounding sincere.

Just like his son their tongue is smooth as butter.

"Please leave" I asked.

"Makoti please let me finish, not only did I come here to see the twins but also to apologise" he said.

"What for" I asked hoping he would not be so vague but clear enough to enlighten me.

"For everything I have done I am not perfect but I try, I hope the twins grow up to be strong young men" he said heading for the door.

"Does he know that you here" I asked.

"He doesn't" he said heavily sighing.. "I know I have no right to ask but please be patient with him, love and take care of him" he said walking away.

Two days later and I am still going through that conversation in my mind trying to pick up something sinister about it, but nothing comes to mind.

I know what my father said about this man but he looks nothing evil, I just see Mthokozisi in him and that breaks my heart.

What if he carries his father's heart and also does horrible things, does that mean my son's are also in the line of becoming like their father or grandfather.

I keep glancing at the twins they look so much alike, I think I will tie a string around one of them just so people can tell them

apart. I can't wait to go through this mothering journey again and to scream from the top of my lungs because of their misbehaving. I can't wait for Khulubuse to see them I know he will make a good brother, speaking of that one I need to call him my poor baby.

I carry on packing my things today I am going home and its the best news ever, the door opens and Phumzile walks in beaming.

"And then" I ask.

"I have a surprise for you" she says batting her eye lids

I look at the door and Mshengu appears, I drop my jaw and stare.

"Umlomo" Phumzile says.

I keep staring not believing Mshengu is here I haven't seen him in ages, he looks prim and proper the guy looks polished.

"Nosimilo" he says.

I blink no ways he now has thee voice.

"Shibase" Phumzile says nudging me.

"Sawbona Mshengu" I say trying to sound normal.

"Ubaba asked him to accompanying me because he couldn't sizokulanda" she says.

"Thank you" I say.

I last saw him back in high school we all had different dreams and as a result we went our separate ways.

"You haven't aged one bit" he says smiling.

"Same as you in fact you look different" he raises his eye brow.

"Good different" I say.

"Thank you" he says staring, I can't help but share the same sentiment.

Phumzile dramatically clears her throat.

"I think we should leave" He says taking the bags.

"You will find me in the car" he says nodding his head.

"Really Phumzile" I say.

"What baba asked him what was I supposed to do" she says shrugging her shoulders.

"Warm me so I could look decent" I say.

"You just gave birth trust me looking decent shouldn't be on your list" she says picking up Nkazimulo.

"Relax I haven't sliced the cake in a long time" she says looking at me.

"You better be telling the truth" I say.

"Yeah whatever mommy" she says walking ahead, I follow behind with Nkanyezi in my arms.

The drive home is not that awkward especially for Phumzile she keeps bringing up old habits and scandals.

My phone keep ringing and I keep ignoring it Mthokozisi will have to wait just like I did, Mshengu keeps looking at me though the mirror making me uncomfortable.

I look a mess and what not and yena he's looking oh well there's nothing I can I do but laugh at Phumzile's stories.

We arrive home and Ma welcomes us followed by the kids, I will use one of the bedrooms in the house till the twins are older.

"Can I talk to you" Mshengu says putting the bags down.

I really can't be wandering around or doing ungodly things till the twins are okay.

"I can't I need to be with the twins" I say.

"Can I call you then" he asks.

"Let me give you my numbers" I say.

"It's okay I still have them" he says.

"How" I ask surprised.

"I just never got rid of them after Phumzile gave them to me" he says.

"Okay" he nods driving out.

Advertisement

0.301961); -webkit-text-size-adjust: auto;">I should change my number yaz just for control,I am literally one of those people who never lose numbers or change them.

.....

Mthokozisi

Convincing Nosimilo's father to let me see the twins wasn't easy,I had to grovel and make him realise that my intentions are nothing but good.

He even requested we meet outside his home to talk things through,I should be grateful we came to an amicable decision the kids. He raised a few valid points why he wants me out of his daughter's life and I understand,he's a man of wise words and he has seen more than I have.

I have been sitting here watching the twins perfection they look so much like me,I really hope they have their mother's eyes.

I didn't believe it at first seeing them changes everything, their mother is peacefully sleeping next to them a sight for sore eyes.

I've missed her and not just seeing her but loving her right, seeing her happy and laughing. I love this woman but truth be told I have messed up neglected her and hurt her i doubt she sees me the same anymore.

She opens her eyes and she smiles but her smile quickly fades, I wipe my tears remaining smiling.

"You're here" she says sitting up straight.

"I am so sorry" I say.

"Don't be because I am tired of you always apologising" she says.

"Then what do I say how do I make things right" I ask.

"Fix yourself because I am tired" she says shaking her head.

"What are you saying" I ask.

"Mthokozisi I can't do this anymore I thought I could but now" she says looking at the boys.

"You're giving up on us" I ask.

"No but I am giving us a break till when I don't know but this has to stop" she says.

"I've hurt you haven't I" I ask.

"More than you'll ever know" she says softly..."I won't lie I love you and you gave me the most precious gift on earth being a mother and now I have to be strong for my kids" she says wiping her tears.

"I never meant for things to go this far" I say.

"Yet you did and now I don't know who you are anymore, I don't even know my place in your life anymore" I nod.

"I love you" I say.

"You love me but lately you haven't been showing it, I went into labour and you weren't there I understand that you had to be there for Zinhle I don't dispute that. But Mthokozisi a whole week and days you didn't show up for me or your kids.

I am tired of understanding and feeling like your second best I didn't sign up for this" she bits her lower lip.

"I know but don't walk away please give me another chance" I say wiping her tears.

"No because each time I do I end up looking the fool Cha" she says removing my hand on her cheek.

"Muntomuhle I.." she cuts me short by raising her hand.

"No don't say anything further allow me to walk away from your love" she says.

I watch her lips quiver and tears fall.

"Maybe one day we will be together but not now, I will not stop you from seeing your kids, you have every right to be in their lives" she says.

I move closer and pull her into my arms.

"I am sorry that I hurt you Shibase" I say.

She silently cries holding me tight everything she said is true, and there's nothing I could say that would change her mind.

"Thank you for giving me son's" I say kissing her forehead.

"As messed as I am one day you will be my wife and that is a promise" I say.

.

Mthokozisi

I spent two weeks with Nosimilo and the boys, watching them breastfeed and suckling on their thumbs is something else. I have two beautiful boys and a daughter but right now I feel like the weight of the world is on my shoulders.

I walk inside the house and the first thing I see are bottles of booze, I feel all the strength in me fade Zee can't do this to me not again.

She's on the cold tile drinking, this is why I left her at her mother's place to avoid such.

"Oh you're back" she says burping.

"Zee yini le" I ask.

"Izinkambi zika Pharaoh" she says.

"I thought we weren't going down this road ever again" I say.

She stands up and claps her hands.

"listen up people my husband left me to attend to his mistress Oops I meant fiance" she says laughing.

"I don't have time for this come" she pushes me away and tries slapping me.

I back off holding her hand midway to landing on cheek.

"I am not ZwiLakhe and this better be the first and the last time you try this" I hiss, letting go of her hand.

"I hate her" she says slumping to the floor crying.

"Zee I am warning you" I say through gritted teeth.

"It's true I hate her for taking you away from me,I hate her for giving you two son's. I hate that you love her and that she's everything that you want" she shouts.

I haven't seen her drunk in such a long time that I long forgotten how she looks when under the influence.

"I don't want her and I never will,I am your wife I should take first priority not her" I move closer trying to pick her up.

"Don't touch me" she says.

"Don't upset yourself like this" I say.

"You know you are so blind that you don't even realise that Musa loves Nosimilo,he looks at her with the same eyes you do" I clench my jaw breathing heavily.

"Did I hit a nerve well this will probably hurt you because they kissed" I shut my eyes.

Musa would never do that to me he wouldn't.

"How does it feel kumnandi huh" I raise my hand but refrain from doing anything.

I am not a woman beater never been,never will.

45

Mthokozisi

I tried to sleep and push away everything else Zinhle said but I just couldn't, I stayed up all night wondering if Nosimilo felt something for Musa perhaps that's why she wants a break from me.

I even poured multiple glasses of whiskey but I couldn't bring myself to drink them, with each thought down the drain they went.

I needed to be sober and date back to every specific moment they were alone, together.

I think I punched a few holes on the wall not knowing what to do with myself, I tried the gym all night but still nothing my thoughts played tricks with me wondering if he ever touched, caressed her the way I do tasted her lips in ways he shouldn't have.

I smash the glass I am holding against the wall Zee screams behind me.

"I will get the first aid kit" she says disappearing.

she comes back and cleans up the wound, I can't even bring myself to look at her.

"Its not that deep" she says.

The stench of alcohol is wearing off.

"Mnukwa I am sorry" she says.

"I don't want to hear it" I say.

"I didn't mean to upset you" I chuckle shaking my head.

"You meant every word you said Zinhle so why are you apologising" I ask.

"Mthokozisi I was hurting" she says.

"And who's not hurting huh" I ask.

"I didn't mean it like that" she shout.

It's a good thing Amahle isn't here because this needs to be settled.

"Then what do you mean exactly" I ask.

"I want you to understand that I was hurting and you weren't here,I just lost our baby" she says.

"And who didn't huh doesn't my pain count,you are not the only one who lost a child. I am going through this pain for the bloody second time and you don't even care yet you call yourself my wife,seeing you breaking down and cry hurts me but you can't see my pain because you are selfishly wrapped up in yours" I shout.

"I didn't know" she says.

"Of course you wouldn't because you don't care everything is about you, your loss and pain and to hell with me" I say.

"And now you hate my children" I say.

"I don't hate them" she says.

"You hate their mother same difference" I say.

"That's because she gave you something I couldn't" she says wiping her tears.

"And did my love for you change no" I say.

"That's the thing your love for me is it real or just guilt" she asks.

"You want the truth" I ask.

"Yes" her voice comes out in a whisper.

"There was a time I fell out of love with you and guilt kept me going but we reconnected and I fell for you all over again, the Zee I knew was back but with all my efforts you still doubt my love for you" I say.

"I can't always spend the rest of our lives nursing your insecurities and if you doubt me then that's fine there's the door" I say.

"Uthini Mthokozisi" she asks.

"If you want to leave this marriage then go but if you choose to stay change your attitude and act like my wife" I say.

Advertisement

0.301961); -webkit-text-size-adjust: auto;">

.....

Mthokozisi

I drove to Musa's place and made my way in finding him with the guys, I was supposed to be here an hour ago but I had domesticated issues to attend.

I try cooling down but my hand ends up on his throat tackling him to the ground.

"What the hell" Thokozani asks trying to pull me off.

"Did you sleep with her" I ask.

"Bafo stop this" Lungani says helping Thokozani pull me off.

I punch him but he manages to turn the tables and throws in punches of his own.

"Let them be" ZwiLakhe says.

"And watch them kill each other" Lungani says.

"It won't get to that" Zwi says

We both tire each other out with no one pulling anyone.

"I never slept with her okay" Musa says wiping the blood off his mouth.

"But you kissed" I say.

"What" Lungani says.

"Stay out of it" Zwi says.

Judging by his words and distance he already knew.

"I kissed her okay, I am the one who initiated things I tried kissing her at the hospital but she pushed me away, and the second time she let me" he says catching his breath.

"She let you" I say in disbelief.

"It was a good bye kiss on my part, that woman loves you she told me to walk away because she sees only you" he says.

"Why" I ask.

"I loved her wanted her for myself" he shouts.

"My own friend pining over my fiance" I say shaking my head.

"Bafo it's not like that" He says.

"You stabbed me in the back" I say.

I never knew this day would come.

"Zwi talk to him" he says looking at Zwi lakhe.

"I have heard enough" I say walking away.

.

I drove to Nosimilo's old apartment and used my keys to open up, apart from the murder so many good things happened here. My first meal with her was here, I made love to her in this every house.

Beautiful memories were made in this house, I believe Musa when he says he initiated things but Nosimilo allowed him was I that bad that she found solace in a person I consider my brother.

How do I ask her about this or maybe I should let it go, but what if she feels something for him other than friendship

I deeply sigh ziyangishaya ezami and it's not a nice feeling..

"Baba" I say answering the phone.

"Where are you" he asks.

"Nosimilo's place" I say.

"I need you to come to the house it's urgent we need to talk"
he says.

"Can we do that tomorrow today is not good for me" I say flexing my jaw.

"Mthokozisi I wouldn't ask if it wasn't serious" he says.

"Okay ngizofika" I say.

46

Mthokozisi

It must have taken me ages to get home and see my father, all I wanted was to go home probably to an empty house and have my peace.

I walked in and everyone was in the lounge enjoying themselves, I haven't been seeing Zama lately and my sister's baby is grown, she's the person who jumped up to give me a hug.

I made my way into my father's study and he was playing old classic jazz downing some whisky, I grabbed a glass and poured myself some occupying the one seater couch.

All this while his back was turned having him face the books on the shelves, he finally turned off the music and looked at me.

I don't know my father to be an emotional person and right now the look on his face says otherwise.

I clear my throat and look to the side.

"What happened to your face" he asks.

"Nothing" I say.

"Mthokozisi" he says sternly.

"I am not a child and when I say nothing I mean it" I say.

"I am sorry" he says.

"It's okay so why am I here" I ask.

He looks at me and sighs.

"Baba if it's another problem please spare me I have enough on my plate" I say.

"Mthokozisi I love you with everything in me having you as a son has brought me nothing but pure joy, I made mistakes along the way but we always came out at the top and through everything you have made me proud. You stepped up when I couldn't and became more than just my son but a father to your siblings, you became my friend and brother and I couldn't be more proud and thankful" he says subtly wiping his tears.

"So I was right you're sick" I say.

"No but there's something I need to tell you though" he says.

"Baba what's wrong" I ask.

"I don't know how to say this because after tonight things will never be the same" he says.

"Okay I don't think I want to know" I say standing up.

"Mthokozisi sit" he says.

I look at him shaking my head then go back to my seat.

"I am sorry" he says.

"What did you do" I ask.

"Remember when I told you that there was a time my grandfather did things because of ukuthwala and then my father took over from him" he says.

"Yeah I remember you wanted nothing to do with those things hence you became your own man" I say shrugging my shoulders.

"That's not entirely true" he says.

"Okay" I say nodding.

"I took over the taxi business and that's how I got involved" I raise my eye brows. "Things got out of control and I had to pay for all the thing I have acquired over the years" he says getting teary.

"Baba stop" I say.

"You have to here this,the first demand was the taxi business and everything I have but I refused" I look up and I don't think I am hearing this whole thing right.

"Their second demand was you my son Mthokozisi I couldn't give you up, then Thokozani had his almost fatal accident. I still wouldn't give you up and things got out of control and out of hand,Nosimilo started having dreams sensual things being done

to her and you know what that means" I shake my head standing up.

"You're lying you would never do that not to your own son" I say.

"I am sorry but that's not all" he says clenching his jaw.

"I am the cause of Zinhle loosing her child and Nosimilo possibly losing one of her twins" he says shutting his eyes.

"No this is not true baba you wouldn't hurt me like this" I say.

"Ngiyaxolisa" he says.

"Uyaxolisa is that the best you can say" I shout.

"Mthokozisi calm down" he says.

"Baba my child is dead and it's all on you, Nosimilo's father wants nothing to do with me because of you. I am like this today because of you I don't believe this" I say shaking my head.

"Mthokozisi what's going on" Mam Lethu asks rushing in.

"You could have stopped all of this but you didn't, you were so greedy that you killed my child all because of those damn stupid taxis I will never get to hold my son" I shout.

"I couldn't lose you please understand where I am coming from" he says.

"I hate you with everything in me" I charge towards him but stop my hands trembling and tears falling.

"I am no longer your son from this day onwards you are nothing to me,I could have helped rebuild everything only if you gave up your wealth" he shakes his head.

"Mthokozisi don't say that" Mam Lethu says gasping.

"I curse you baba,I curse you" I say.

He holds his chest collapsing to the floor gasping for air.

"Mthokozisi call an ambulance" She says undoing his shirt buttons.

I look at him running out of breath and struggling.

"You killed my mother long before she died and I forgave you but now you have lost me forever" I say walking out.

I never forgave him for hurting our mother and taking us away from her but still I never turned my back on him.

Advertisement

26, 26, 0.301961); -webkit-text-size-adjust: auto;">I never forgave him for not being there when I needed him more and today was the last straw. How do I look at Zinhle after this knowing that us losing the child is partly my fault he's my father isn't he.I don't blame Nosimilo for fearing for her life.

I don't know how I feel about leaving him while I could have called an ambulance, this cycle will not end unless he dies and maybe that's a good thing him dead.

.....

Zinhle

Its been weeks and Mthokozisi hasn't spoken about the night he came home drunk and smashed his cars, I still want to know what happened that made him that upset even I couldn't calm him down.

I saw a broken side to him I never knew existed, I thought he was finally coming into realisation that we lost the baby but it was more than that. That morning we woke up to news that his father was admitted to the hospital, I know Mthokozisi loves his father but when I shared the news he couldn't care less and that raised flags for me.

Instead of going to be by his father's side he went to Nosimilo's family and finally did right by the twins and their mother.

I wasn't upset or anything this family has been through enough already, I had to change my attitude and stand by my man

support him just like he has done me. My mother talked me through a lot of things including loving myself more than being able to give that love to the people in my life.

I am attending therapy to help me deal with everything and come to terms with the loss of our baby, I also realised that Mthokozisi is going through his own pain that he hides very well.

I am looking at him from the corner of my eyes, he has Amahle on his lap feeding her.

"If you want to say something then say it" he says.

"I am going to the hospital today accompanying Khuba and Ma to see your father" I say.

"Ngihlanganaphi lapho" he asks.

"I thought maybe you would like to come with us" I say.

"You can go but I will stay here with my daughter" he says.

"Mthokozisi that's not fair Amahle hasn't seen her grandfather since he was admitted" I say

"You see this pretty lady here is my daughter wena you can do whatever you want but Amahle isn't going anywhere near that man" he says through gritted teeth.

"What did he do that is so bad" I ask.

"Maka Amahle stop this" he says.

"Are you going to KZN this coming weekend" I ask.

"I am not sure" he says.

"Have you checked up on her" I ask.

The last time I went to see her partly to apologise and bear my soul everything that has been troubling me, I saw that she was different there but not really there.

"I will later" he says.

"Mhmm I better get ready and leave" I say.

"This is the last time you visit that man make it count" he says.

"Are you hearing yourself" I ask.

"What you should be saying is ngiyezwa baba ka Amahle" he says.

"Wow Mthokozisi" I say.

"I will cook just incase you come back tired" he says paying no attention to me.

"Okay" I say.

.

Phumzile

Since its been the holidays Khulubuse came to visit and has been spending time with his mother and siblings. I don't know but I have been putting off this feeling for every long time,Nosimilo hasn't been herself in a way I can't really explain.

She's been cooped up in her bedroom with the twins,she takes more pictures than necessary captures every beautiful moment shared between her and the boys.

She also keeps a journal now and writes things down memories and special occasions,I don't want my mind running wild but her behaviour is causing waves.

I find her scribbling something on her journal with tears welling up,I move closer and settle on the her bed.

"Shibase" I say

She looks up and breaks into a smile.

"Phumzile" she says softly.

"Come let me style your braids" I say closing her journal and putting it aside.

"You're going to be beautiful" I say holding my self from crying in front of her.

"How is mama doing today" she asks.

"Same old but her nurse says she's going to be okay" I lie.

"Phumie I love you" she says squeezing my hand.

"I know you do" I say wrapping my arms around her.

"Phumie I don't want to be like her I don't want to forget" she says swallowing hard.

I move over and cup her face looking into her eyes.

"You won't be like her I promise" I say.

"Phumie I don't want to forget" she says pausing in her sobs.

I pull her into my arms holding her tight this is not right not when things are finally looking up for her.

47

Nosimilo

It must have taken me ages to gather my thoughts and get out of bed,that's how confusing my day started with me not knowing what to do with myself.

I have been feeling like this for a very long time now,I can't help but just get confused and disorganised.

I bath the twins and feed them, I plan on breastfeeding till God knows when despite everything I haven't been this calm in such a long a time and it feels good.

I value such moments to me they are pure gold some peace of mind yes that's it,two week before I asked Phumzile to come with me to Johannesburg. I must admit she was sceptical leaving our father alone but baba gavwr us his blessing,my mother's disease got so intense we placed her at a nursing home.

We had to look for the best ones because these nurses are not all the same,some are doing this job for the money but some for the love of giving back taking care of others,In all the homes we went to before finding the right one the nurses were ill treating their patients.

It was hard letting go of my mother but there was nothing we could, I am hurt that she doesn't know my babies.

I know we won't say this but right now we are waiting for a call to come through and alert us about her passing, I don't want my heart to dwell on that but it's the truth.

I reach for my ringing phone.

"Hello" I say.

"Nosimilo" Doctor Hlabangane says.

"Hlabangane" I say.

"I hope I didn't catch you at a bad time" he says.

"Not at all how can I help" I say.

"The test results came in" he says.

"So soon" I say.

"I asked the process to be sped up" he says.

I nod the other day I went to the hospital to get a few tests done including a brain MRI.

"I see" I say.

"Will you come through we need to discuss a few things" he says.

"Hlabangane I don't think I can make it" I say.

"Nosimilo I wouldn't ask if it wasn't urgent we will just go through the results that's all" he says.

"Okay I will come through" I say.

"Perfect I will see you then" he says ending the call.

I look at Nkanyenzi and Nkazimulo and smile my babies are growing and becoming a handful, I miss their father and this longing feeling to have him hold me is too much.

I take the longest shower put on a dress and find Phumzile with the boys.

"Are you going somewhere" she asks.

"Uhm yes to the store a bit later though" I say.

"Alone" she asks.

"Yes and I was hoping you can look after the twins for me" I say.

"Sure but don't you want to call Mthokozisi to accompany you" she says.

"No I am okay" she nods skeptically

"Okay but keep your phone on just so I know where you are" she says.

"That's not necessary" I say laughing.

"Trust me it is especially today" she says smiling.

"What's today" I ask.

She looks at me suspiciously tilting her head.

"If you won't say anything lets go eat" I say.

"Sure" she says taking Nkanyenzi.

.

Mthokozisi

Today happens to be Nosimilo's birthday I asked Phumzile to help out with the preparations, I just want her to let loose and be pampered its a good thing she's not home giving us just enough time to prepare. I took it upon myself to finally get her premises for the business she plans to start hoping that she loves it since it's fully furnished to her expectations.

Its not so much of a surprise party with a lot of guests but her close family and friends, Zinhle even helped out and I am glad she trying on her part.

I have the twins on both arms with Amahle standing in between my legs poking the boys.

Phumzile take endless pictures people start pouring in and soon we wait for the guest of honour, it only gets to me now that she's been gone for too long.

"Phumzile you said she went to the store" I ask looking at the time.

"That's what she said but let me try finding out where she is" she says taking her phone and dialing Nosimilo.

"She's not answering" she says.

"Let's me try" I say.

I do so with no luck and look back to Phumzile.

Advertisement

0.301961); -webkit-text-size-adjust: auto;">A call comes through from Sgidi I hope the man is not calling to harass me about seeing my father.

"Sgidi" I say.

"Mthokozisi how are you" he says.

"How can I help you" I ask.

"I think you should come to the rank" he says.

"I am afraid I can't" I say.

"Umakoti wakho is here and she's not looking good" he says.

"I am on my way" I say ending the call.

I find my keys and head out driving like a maniac to the taxi rank.

This rank isn't that filled with a lot of people, I locate Sgidi and find him standing next to his taxi he looks more worried than anything.

"Where is she" I ask.

"Inside" he says using his head.

I open the door and find her sitting in one of the seats playing with her fingers.

"Baby" I say.

She looks up and starts crying I pull her into my arms calming her down.

"Sgidi what happened" I ask.

"She was brought here by some of the boys apparently they found her on the side of the road walking aimlessly" he says.

"Are you sure" I ask.

"That's what they told me" he says.

I look at her apart from being scared, physically she's okay.

"The boys found this tightly clasped in her hands" he says handing me her car keys.

"Thank you" I say.

I close the door and pull her closer.

"What happened" I ask.

"I don't know" she says innocently.

"Where did you leave your car" I ask.

She breaks down even harder and grabs on to my shirt.

"Okay calm down" I say.

"Mnukwa I couldn't get home" she says looking up.

"Phephisa sthandwa sam" I say.

she looks shaken and I don't know what to make of it, I calm her down then call Musa to track her car and phone down.

he calls after an hour telling me the car is parked at the hospital and has been all afternoon.

"Let me get you home" I say.

She nods but you can't take away the frightened look she has on her eyes.

"Home with my boys" she says more to herself than me.

I nod helping her to the car I keep stealing glances at her hoping a few things will make sense, this person was supposed to be at the store but she ended up at a hospital how?..I shake my head hoping this is not something serious.

We drive home and I could kick myself right now for not calling this whole thing off on my here, the lights are on and as soon as we enter the surprise cheer goes off.

She screams and puts a hand over her mouth looking at me.

"Surprise" I still say.

"Whose birthday is it" she asks smiling.

"Yours Muntomuhle" I say.

She blinks a few times and smiles but it quickly fades.

"You do remember what day today is right" I ask.

"I need lie down" she says walking past everyone.

Phumzile makes her way to me and starts questioning me.

"She forgot her birthday" I say.

"I will go check on her" she says.

"You play hostess and I will check on her" I say.

"Okay" she says nodding her head.

I make my way to her bedroom and find her penning something
In tears,I gently settle next to her and take the book,she has
just written her birthday down.

I go through the other pages and important information has
been jotted down,names,places and dates.

I hold her hand and kiss her forehead.

"You going to be okay" I say.

"No I am not" she says shaking her head.

Mthokozisi

It took me a while to come back to earth and realise that khubelihle was still standing in front me pleading with me. I would tell her the truth but what's the use of destroying yet another relationship, I stand up from the couch and put the important documents I had on the table.

"Why won't you go" she asks again.

"You wouldn't understand" I say.

"Then try me please" she says pleading.

I shake my head reaching for the bottle of water.

"Bhuti he's still our father or doesn't that count" she asks.

"That may be the case to you but not to me" I say.

"So you are just going to turn your back on him when he needs us, you the most" she says.

"Bubu what that man did to me cuts deep" I say.

"I apologise on his behalf but please go see him before it's too late" she says.

I think twice before answering her and upset her even further.

"I don't think I can" I say.

"He's the only parent we have left" her voice whispers.

I nod because that's the truth Baba is the only person we have left, who would do anything for us.

"I will see what I can do" I say.

"I may not know what he did that is so bad, but promise me that you will go see him for your own peace and sanity" she says nodding.

"I promise" I say.

"I love you" she says sweetly.

"I love you too Bubu" I say squeezing her.

She eventually pulls away and says her goodbye..

I finally found the courage to go see my father, walking through that door I had thoughts of nothing but to smother him to death. He's my father for God sake and he was supposed to protect me and not harm me.

He looks frail and has lost some weight only God knows how he's feeling right now, it breaks my heart seeing him like this but the wall that I built that night refuses to fall.

"You finally came" he says drawing in his breath.

"I wouldn't have if it went for Khubelihle" I say.

"It's good seeing you" he says slowly nodding his head.

"Baba why am I here" I ask.

"I was holding on for this long just to see you" he says.

I shake my head.

"I know I have wronged you and nothing is going to change that but that doesn't change you being my son" he says..

"I know and I love you but I don't know how to forgive you or move past this,it would have been different if you weren't my father but an enemy I would have understood" I say chuckling.

"Betrayal from a loved one stings" he says.

"Baba things shouldn't be like this you shouldn't be dying and I shouldn't be feeling like this" I say.

"Okwenzekile kufana nokudaliwe my time has already come"
he says

"Can't you hold on" I find myself saying.

He shakes his head deeply exhaling.

"My body can't take it any more" he says.

"I forgive you for everything" I say these words more to free myself from the anger inside me.

"I will always look over you no matter what" I look at his eyes glistening.. "You are my son and I die a proud man" he says in a strained but proud voice.

he reaches for my hand and I hold his tightly.

"Take care of your siblings you are all you have from now on" he says.

I stay longer than intended and weep like a small boy, all my life this man has been in my life but him fading away is finally sinking in real bad.

I took a stroll around the parking lot trying to process everything my emotions the building up outburst, I have been through so much and I guess catching a break isn't one of them.

.

I drove to Nosimilo's place to check on things, Phumzile decided to call her father after the incident and that made things easier.

"How is she feeling today" I ask.

"Mthokozisi this can't be true none of my daughters were eligible for this disease" her father says shaking his head.

"I am afraid it's true" I say.

"But how and why" he asks questions I can't even answer.

"Doctor Hlabangane said in most cases it's not genetic but in Nosimilo's case it's an early onset diagnosis" he looks at me in defeat.

"He says there was a case of a young mother who died fifteen months after giving birth" I say clenching my jaw.

"So my daughter is going to die" he asks.

"No not if I have something to do with it" I say.

"My poor baby girl" he says.

"Baba I have a request" I say.

he nod settling down paying attention.

After my long conversation with her father she joins us holding Nkanyezi in her arms, she smiles giving me my son.

"I didn't know you were here" she says.

When I arrived she was asleep.

"I didn't want to wake you so where is Nkazimulo" I ask.

"Phumzile is still feeding him" she says nodding.

"Let me take Nkanyezi and give you some privacy to talk" her father says.

"Siyabonga Baba" I say.

I move to the couch she's occupying and make her sit on my, she runs her fingers on my head and beard I shut my eyes wrapping my arms around her waist.

"I missed you" she says smiling.

"I missed you too Muntomuhle" I say.

Silence falls upon us ever since we saw Hlabangane things haven't been the same, she's more scared than anything and that's justified but I don't want her focusing on the negative things right now.

I run my finger on her lower cut lip, she had a seizure just the other day while cooking.

"Does it still hurt" I ask kissing the bruised part.

"No" she says touching her lip.. "Mthokozisi I am scared" she says.

"I know you are" I say trying my best to stay calm.

"I don't want to die and leave my babies, I still want live and see them grow" she says getting teary.

"Don't cry you're not going to die" I say.

"I have seen what this thing does to people my mother first hand" she says.

"Nosimilo Hlabangane said we need to stay positive" I say.

"This is bigger than us and I have accept that" she says
upsetting herself.

I am here and I am not going anywhere okay every step of the
way I will hold your hand" I say.

"I have seen my father go through that path I wouldn't ask that
of you" she says.

"I love you and that's enough" I say wiping her cheeks from the
tears staining them.

"Mthokozisi what happens when it gets worse and I forget you,I
don't want that life" she says shaking her head.

"Don't say that" I say.

"I love you so much which is why I am freeing you of any
obligation towards me" she says smiling through her tear
streaming face.

"Nosimilo I will get you the best doctor in this world because I
love you,we still need you and this is not fair" I say.

She maintains her beautiful smile while shaking her head tears
profusely falling. "It's not but here we are" she says.

"I remember looking at you thinking this is my tomorrow,my
home,my future" I say chocking on my tears.

"I am sorry" she says biting her lip.

I am supposed to live happily ever after with this woman, I can't imagine life without her and I don't want too but these seizure's and falls are causing more damage.

"I promise to be there no matter hard things get, I promise to hold your hand in the darkest of days and love you till God decides otherwise. I will fulfil all your dreams while you can still appreciate and tell the difference, we will create memories that will haunt me for the rest of my life" she nods smiling.

I promised her father that I will take care of her and that's exactly what I am going to do.

I arrived home late last night and things didn't go that great me spending time with Milo is taking its toll on Zee and I .

I can already feel the drift between us and maybe that a good thing or not, I tried waking her up so we could talk but she wouldn't budge so I let her be. We have come a long way since our heartache the therapy I booked her helped a lot and I am glad she's still seeing Mhlambi.

She's been pacing up and down trying to find Amahle's cuddle bunny, the princess is still at her grandmother's place. I am glad yesterday I made all the important and necessary stops just to tie up loose ends. "Please sit down" I ask.

"I can't I need to get this to my mom's place" she says showing me the bunny. "Zee this is important" I say.

She looks at me and shakes her head walking back to our bedroom. "NaMotha please" I say.

"You never call me that" she says grabbing her bag.

"Nosimilo is sick" I say.

"Yes I know that but and I hope you're not asking me to play nurse" she says.

"No but there's something I need to tell you" I say holding her hand.

"No.. no.. she's not moving in with us ngeke Mthokozisi it's enough that we share you" she says shaking her head.

The more she talks the more this derails and gets harder to say.

"I am leaving" I finally say

She yanks her hand from me and drops her bag stepping away.

"You're not doing this no..no.." she says.

"Just hear me out" I say.

"No you are not leaving us I won't allow it" she says storming out the bedroom.

Zinhle

I must have been fooling myself all this while because when I came home his bags were already packed and everything

sorted,he even went past my mother's place and spent his day with Amahle probably saying his goodbye.

I found him standing in the house admiring the architectural masterpiece it is,I wanted to throw everything I could lay my hand on him but only tears streamed down my face.

I watched him walk out on me and our life just like that as if it meant nothing,I watched my husband kiss my forehead and driving off like he didn't just break my heart.

I couldn't trash anything or even drink away the pain because it felt like a dream something I would quickly snap out.

I have been staring at this letter probably read it ten times but still the pain won't go away,if this was his way of giving me closure then it's not working instead it's ripping me apart.

Dear Zee.

I don't know where to start I wish I could tell you that this is a nightmare and in a few minutes you will wake up,I know this will not take away your pain but I am sorry for everything I am sorry for leaving you,this is the most cowardly thing I have ever done writing this piece of paper hoping you understand my actions.

Loving you was never a mistake but not letting you go when I should have was the biggest one,I held on to you because you

were that safe net for me I was so used to you that I couldn't let go of the familiarity.

I know I shouldn't have let things get to this point and I am sorry for being selfish only to break your heart. I was never worthy of your love in the first place but because it felt so good I thought I was entitled to it, I am sorry that I subjected you to such humiliation and pain but it was never my intention, I am sorry that you lost your self while loving me forgetting that you are pure gold. I am sorry that I chose her over you.

No amount of pouring my heart into this paper will change anything but one day I will pay for my sins and the biggest one of them all is hurting you.

Please don't cry for this selfish bastard that is me because your tears are precious, I was never worth them then and definitely not now, please take care of yourself and our princess I will always hold you dear to my heart.

My lawyer will contact you with regards to certain documents.

M.M

I weep holding the letter I can't believe I gave him everything and still it wasn't enough, I held on so desperately because I needed to be loved to badly and because he convinced me of his love for me and I believed him. I was a fool in love and missed all the signs because Lord they were there screaming for

me to take notice but the broken me wouldn't pay attention because his love was soothing.

But I know I will never forgive him for hurting me like this ever..

Mthokozisi

I saw it fit to start this moving on thing on another province before going abroad.

I have had my fair share of heartache but nothing compares to this waiting game.

I know i made the right choice by walking away even though it was already late and more painful.

My father lost everything it burned down to ashes but I know the ancestral appeasing ceremony will help in his journey of healing and getting back on his feet.

I really thought he was a goner but I was wrong.

How is Nosimilo? Well each day comes with it's own challenges but Cape Town is really doing her good and the boys seem to love their new home.

I love seeing her live her life to the fullest while we wait for the day she loses her memory her speech getting affected, You may all have thought things are easy but you see no one wins this time around we all suffer differently.

I run around the house chasing the boys while their mother looks in admiration and eyes filled with love, one of these days the same brown beautiful eyes looking at us will be filled with fear and uncertainty.

I am not giving up her though not anytime soon she's that person that only comes once in a life time, I may have wanted to leave my past behind but what is a man without a past.

.....**The End**.....

Thank you guys for downloading this book from my site please keep visiting <https://novelsguru.com/> for supporting me and also don't forget to share it with your friends.

Dear Friends please download these books direct from <https://novelsguru.com/> bookmark this site for latest African books, and also supporting me Thanks.

For daily latest books please visit <https://novelsguru.com/>

And also visit my Facebook page, and like and share it <https://www.facebook.com/groups/3345453369055623>